Theophania:

OR SEVERALL

MODERN HISTORIES

Represented by way of

ROMANCE:

AND

POLITICKLY

Discours'd upon;

BY

An English Person of Quality.

STAT. THEB.

——*Nec divinam* SYDNEIDA *tenta*
Sed longe sequere, & Vestigia semper adora.

LONDON,
Printed by *T: Newcomb* for *Thomas Heath*, and are to be sold at his Shop in *Russel-street*, near the *Piazza's* of *Covent-Garden*, 1655.

5197

THE STATIONER TO THE READER.

THough the Preface of a Stationer be commonly interpreted no other then a ſlight to betray the Cuſtomer into the buying of a Book: yet to let you know I deal candidly with you, I put you to the trouble of acquainting you, that the beſt, and moſt ſevere Judgements have rationally ſatisfied me, that what I here offer, is a thing of ſo much worth, as it needs not the unneceſſary anticipation of any diſcourſe of mine.

Had not this curious Piece (which of the kind, I think to be the first that ever our Country produced) come to my hands, in the quality of an Orphan, I had sav'd this labour; yet (since it seems the noble Author rather chose to be glorious in obscurity, then shine in popular applause) I will be bold to say, you will find so many marks and emanations of an illustrious Spirit, as could not possibly be acquired, but by the great advantages of education, travel and converse in the world (and the Epitome's of the world (Courts) which may well intitle our Author to undertake a Subject of this nature, wherein you will find Man, and the Passions of man (the great Engines of our Conversation) and (it may be) Traverses of State, set down as in a Mapp or Chart before you; withall, it is naturally *English*, and you have it faithfully out of the Original.

Nor did I rashly venture upon this Pub-

Publication; I took councel from the beſt Judges of theſe things: They unanimouſly tell me, that there wants nothing of the *Spaniſh* Deſigne, the *French* fluency and Courtſhip, the *Italian* gravity; or indeed any thing that may make up the whole Symmetry and decorum of a Piece of this nature. For, his Deſignes are natural, correſpondent, and effective, his Scenes probable, and ſuitable; his Loves high and generous (but without extravagancy;) his Paſſions eſſential, and real, and ſuch as perfectly limn different ſouls, in their different agitations; his diſcourſes and reflections ſolid and mature, and the reſultance of all this, ſo generous and harmonious, that I rather chooſe to leave you to the conſideration of the ſeveral beauties you will find in every part thereof, then corrupt your judgements by a previous information in the general.

Thus much to doe you and my ſelf right

right, I thought fit to acquaint you with; being of opinion that the ſmalleſt part of the fate of this book depends upon my word, ſince I am perſwaded it wil juſtifie it ſelf; and if under ſome ſeeming Groteſques, you can find ſuch a glaſs as will repreſent to you real and excellent figures, you will add to the pleaſure I intend you, and I believe be a gainer by it.

Near the *Piazza* in
Covent-Garden,
November 14.
1654.

T. HEATH.

THEOPHANIA.

BOOK I.

THe *Sicilian* Monarchy being invincible a- English
gainſt all foreign aſſaults, was the envy of her neighbours, and the wonder of the whole world; till the people weary of ſo much felicity, to ſhew the greatneſs of their power, deſtroyed their own happineſs, and what no Enemy durſt attempt, by an inteſtine war invaded the liberties of their native Country.

But this madneſs was not yet generall, when the ſeaſon of the year, with the favorable influence of the heavens, had produced ſo great a ſerenity in the air, that the Sea having remained divers days in an undiſturbed calm, the inhabitants of the coaſts of *Leontium* reſorted in troops to the ſhore, there to enjoy the freſhneſs that in the evening came off from the Main; and whilſt ſome recreated themſelvs with their country ſports upon the ſands, others more active ſhewed their addreſs in rowing, and thoſe whoſe profeſſion it was caſt out nets for

fiſh the chief Lord of the place, and of many adjacent villages, a perſon of eminent rank and condition, who being retired from the great affairs of the world, choſe rather to live beloved in his own Province, then through vain ambition to tempt the hazards of fortune, in a State by civil diſſentions expoſed to ruine; and though not inſenſible of his Countries ſufferings, yet not ſo far dejected with the ſenſe thereof, as to debar himſelf of ſuch delights as were neceſſary for the preſervation of his health; with two Gentlemen, his attendants, came down to the Sea-ſide; and after ſome ordinary civilities paſſed amongſt the chiefeſt of the Country-people that were his neighbours, entred into a Fallocque that waited for him, which was covered with Crimſon-dammask, and ſlightly gilt and painted with the Arms and Devices of his Family, rather to ſhew a diſtinction from the vulgar, then any way to boaſt either his birth or quality.

The Steerſ-man, as ſoon as his Maſter was ſeated in the Boat, directed his courſe towards a great point of Land that lay out into the Sea, where with more privacie he might enjoy the benefit of the air: And whilſt they advanced gently into the Main, he entertained his company with ſeveral diſcourſes, to which they were exceeding attentive, all that had the honour to be neer him, finding that they profited more by his ordinary familiar talk, then they could ever attain to in the Schools of the Philoſophers; for they ſtudy only to diſpute, but he ſtudied the truth; and with thoſe reaſons on which he had founded his own judgment, would communicate his concluſions to others: Yet at that time he was not upon any deep ſubject, but only relating divers paſſages and occurrences of State, in which himſelf had been a principal actor; and from the unexpected alterations that had happened, arguing the uncertainty of mans condition. When having gained the Point whither he was going, he diſcovered a tall Ship, with her ſails flaging about her maſts, that lay becalmed about two leagues from the ſhore, which at the ſame inſtant firſt hung out a white Flag, and then ſtruck her main Top-ſail, intelligible ſigns amongſt

mongſt Mariners of a friendly approach; and if ſhe were not in ſome diſtreſs, that either ſhe deſired Boats to land paſſengers, or elſe a Pilot to conduct her upon thoſe Coaſts.

† *Syneſius*, ſo was this noble perſon called, whatſoever the meaning were, being ever ready to perform the office of a Cavalier, preſently commanded his men to row back agen with all the ſpeed that was poſſible; and having taken care himſelf to ſee a Fallocque well manned, gave them order to go immediately aboard the Veſſel, to be informed what ſhe was, and if they found her a friend, as he imagined, to do them all hoſpitable ſervices that their occaſions did require. But notwithſtanding the diligence that was uſed by that time they were ready to launch, the Sun had finiſhed his courſe for that day; yet the dawn of the evening, with the brightneſs of the Moon in a cleer sky, encouraged the Sea-men to a prompt obedience, though otherwiſe obſervant enough of their Lords commands, who was not more reverenced amongſt them for his authority, then beloved and honour'd for his hoſpitality.

As ſoon as they had doubled the Point, they preſently ſaw the Ship, which ſtill lay hulking in the ſame manner, and at that time again with beat of drum and ſound of trumpet made all the noiſe that was poſſible; which cauſed the Mariners the more vigorouſly to purſue their courſe: But before they had advanced far, they perceived, a good diſtance from them, two things floating upon the water, which at firſt they ſuppoſed to be either by chance, or on purpoſe, caſt out of the veſſel; but by the diſturbance of the Sea in ſo great a Calm, they ſoon found their miſtake, yet could not imagine what they ſhould be; for their motions yielded ſometimes ſuch a reſplendent brightneſs, and ſuch a ſparkling light, as if againſt nature the Ocean had caſt up flakes of fire, or elſe Stars ſhot from the firmament had remained floating upon the ſurface thereof. Some conjectured one thing, ſome another; and the wiſeſt amongſt them would needs have the reſt imagine that it was nothing elſe but the reflection of the Moon upon the breaking of the water, cauſed by Porpices or ſome other great fiſhes,

and began to wiſh their buſineſs diſpatched, apprehending, as it is commonly believed among Sea-men, that the appearing of thoſe creatures preſaged a ſtorm, or at leaſt a great alteration of the weather.

Whilſt they were thus reaſoning amongſt themſelves, they approached ſo neer the object of their wonder, that the diſpute ceaſed, though not their admiration: For they plainly diſcerned two young men of an excellent beauty ſwiming towards them; one whereof carried in his hand a naked Sword of a rarely poliſhed mettle, and the other had about his neck a Tablet mervailouſly enriched with diamonds. The former ſeeing an unexpected aſſiſtance ſo neer, launched himſelf forward with a wonderfull force, and catching hold of one of the Oars, with the help thereof leaped aboard; then waving his ſword above his head, immediately with both his hands laid the hilt thereof, which was curiouſly enchaſed with rubies, to his heart, and caſting up his eyes to heaven ſmiled a little, as if by that he had overcome the preſent, and meant to vanquiſh all future danger. But at the ſame inſtant the other, his ſtrength failing him, began to ſink, and he had undoubtedly periſhed, if the mariners, notwithſtanding their ſurpriſal by ſo ſtrange an accident, had not been very ſpeedy in giving him aſſiſtance, and as he riſe agen above the water, taken hold of his Taffata breeches, which were all the garment he had on, and by them lifted him into their Fallocque.

At the firſt, though he were not altogether without life, yet he was in a manner paſt ſenſe; but by bending his body forward, and other uſual remedies that Sea-men in ſuch caſes practice, having voided a great quantity of water, which overcharged his ſtomack, he ſoon came to himſelf again, and immediately feeling for the Tablet that was about his neck, with great reverence kiſſed it, holding up his hands to heaven, as in token of thankfulneſs, that ſince his life was preſerved, that Jewel was ſo likewiſe, which he ſeemed to value not inferior to the other: Then kiſſing it agen, and fixing his eyes upon the Characters artificially formed with Diamonds of an

ineſti-

ineſtimable value, after a deep ſigh cryed out, Ah *Mariana! *young prince of Orange
and having pronounced that name ſo ſacred to his memory;
preſently ſtoped, as if in that one word he had ſaid all that
could be ſpoken.

But at length calling to mind his condition, he looked earneſtly about him to conſider into what hands he was fallen;
when perceiving his companion that had run the like hazard
with himſelf, and in the ſame manner as he thought preſerved,
they preſently embraced, with infinite teſtimonies of joy congratulating each others ſafety; and had continued longer in
thoſe expreſſions, if the mariners deſiring to finiſh their work,
had not interrupted them with ſigns that they made, for they
perceived they were ſtrangers, and ſpake another language,
to know whether they ſhould return back, or elſe go on to the
ſhip, of which they ſuppoſed they were: but underſtanding
they deſired rather they ſhould return, having accommodated
them the beſt they could with garments, of which two of the
Sea-men willingly ſtript themſelves, they inſtantly tackt about,
and a freſh gale then riſing from the ſea, almoſt in a moment
arrived upon the ſhore.

The Country-people, partly in curioſity to hear news, for
by reaſon of the war ſome novelty or other happened almoſt
every day, but the better ſort to wait upon *Syneſius*, attended *E. of Leicester
the return of the Fallocque; which no ſooner touched upon
the Beach, but they all flocked to the Sea-ſide, and when they
were ready to land, He with his Gentlemen being come to the
head of the Boat, when they ſaw the ſtrangers, were ſeiſed with
a kind of admiration, in beholding two ſuch goodly perſons in
a habit ſo unſuitable to their demeanure, and preſently ſtep'd
to give them their hands; which civility, as ſoon as they were
on ſhore, they returned with great demonſtrations of gratitude,
and by their deportment gave teſtimony of a birth and education far above their preſent condition.

They were both of equal perfections, though ſomthing differing in years, the eldeſt being about two and twenty, the
other not above nineteen; the one of a moſt delicate com-

plexion,

plexion, the other of a more manly vigorous compoſition; the one the people were ready to adore as the God of war, the other emblemed that Youth for whom the Goddeſs of Love herſelf ſuffered ſuch an ardent paſſion; and both had impreſſed ſuch characters of manhood and beauty, as promiſed an aſſured victory in the contentions either of Love, or War.

The elder was of a ſtature more then the ordinary ſize of men; his hair, which was brown, hung in great rings dangling upon his ſhoulders, his beard appeared only like young doun, his eyes were gray, yet full of a majeſtick gravity, and his face though ſomething enclined to leanneſs, was the index of a moſt daring mind, and more generous ſpirit; in brief, nature had framed his body, as if to ſhew the perfection of the ſex both in comelines of proportion, and addreſs in all manner of exerciſes. The other was about half the head lower, and of a complexion that made all others neer him ſeem to have none; his hair flaxen, with ſuch a gliſtering brightneſs, as that alone was ornament enough for any one man; but all the reſt of the fabrick was anſwerable, large gray eyes, a wide forehead, a mild cheerfull countenance, and a ſhape ſo compleat as drew the eyes of all the beholders into admiration.

The worthy *Syneſius* took ſo ſtrict a ſurvey of theſe rare endowments, that he aſſured himſelf they were perſons to be treated with more then a common civility: On the other ſide, his grave deportment, the honour that was rendred him by the people, and the extraordinary reſpect he uſed towards them, were ſufficient teſtimonies that he was a perſon of eminent degree and quality; wherefore they made their addreſſes to him with great ſhews of humility, being ready to give him all the dues belonged to his quality, as willing for the preſent to conceal their own. So that after the firſt ſalutations were paſt with equal complements and careſſes on either ſide; Sir, ſaid the elder ſtranger, We deſire you will be pleaſed to look upon us as perſons, after infinite ſufferings, at length by the compaſſion of the Gods expoſed to your charity; and though we already

already owe you for our own preſervation, before we can ſcarcely acknowledg that debt, we muſt implore the continuance thereof towards the men left in our Veſſel, which lies not far hence in the road, but hath ſprung ſo many leaks, that without preſent aſſiſtance they muſt all certainly periſh. *Syneſius* not ſuffering him to proceed farther, replied, If I have any way obliged you, I perceive you are Cavaliers of ſo much worth, that I eſteem my ſelf happy in the occaſion; and for your requeſt, it is my duty to perform what you deſire: But you have already ſuffered too much in your own perſons, therefore I beſeech you to take ſuch refreſhment as my poor habitation not far from hence will afford, and doubt not of my care in ſending preſent aſſiſtance to your ſhip. Whereupon turning about to *Nicander*, he gave him order and full authority immediately to man all the Boats upon the coaſt, and to conduct them himſelf into the Road.

Whilſt he was giving ſuch directions as were neceſſary, it being ſomething late, and the ſky begining to be darkned with clouds, his Chariot was come to the place, with ſome of his ſervants, to wait upon their Lord home; and immediately the wind begining to riſe by degrees, ſuch a ſudden ſhower of rain poured down upon them, as forced him with his gueſts, and *Eleutherius* the other Gentleman that accompanied him, without farther complement or ceremony to enter into the Chariot, and diſſipated the reſt of the company to their ſeveral homes; only *Nicander* calling the Sea-men about him, remained under the ſhelter of a poor Cottage, to put in execution thoſe commands which his Lord had left with him concerning the Veſſel in the road.

Though *Syneſius* houſe were but a little way diſtant from the ſea, yet the ſtorm was ſo ſudden and violent, mixed with ſuch terrible thunder and lightening, that the horſes being hotmetled could not be governed by the driver; yet with the help of the Footmen, though with ſome diſorder, they were made to advance, till being come under the ſhelter of certain trees, which planted in four ranks made a ſpacious ſhady aſcent up

to

to the houſe, they began to go quietly of themſelves; and at length being come into the Baſe-court, divers ſervants with torches of white-wax attended at the gate: But when they were deſcending from the Chariot, the younger of the two Strangers was found in ſuch a condition, that they could ſcarcely diſcern any life in him, which by reaſon of the noiſe and diſorder cauſed by the tempeſt, was not till then perceived; wherefore he was carried upon mens arms, accompanied by *Syneſius*, and his companion in misfortune, into a chamber fit to receive ſo noble a gueſt, where all means were uſed to recover his fainting ſpirits, cauſed, being of a delicate complexion, through his ſufferings firſt in the ſhip, and the over-violent force he uſed afterwards to recover the ſhore by ſwiming. But being laid in a bed, and having taken ſuch Cordials which *Syneſius* ſent for out of his Cabinet, he ſoon came to himſelf agen, yet not ſo but that there remained almoſt certain ſymptoms of a violent feaver; to prevent which, nothing was judged more neceſſary for the preſent then a little repoſe: wherefore *Syneſius* having expreſſed his ſorrow for ſo ill an accident, and left a neceſſary attendance about him, conducted his other gueſt to another appartement, which was ſo richly furniſhed, the ſeelings ſo nobly gilt, and the chimneys and windows ſo adorned with porphyrie, and poliſhed marble, that the Stranger could not think it leſs then a Princes palace, or at leaſt a Subjects of the moſt eminent rank. Nevertheleſs *Syneſius*, through his accuſtomed civility, made many excuſes for the defects of the place, promiſing to ſupply them with a ready obedience to all his commands; and thereupon it being late, cauſed only a ſlight Collation to be brought up, to refreſh him after his ſufferings at ſea: But as they ſate together, perceiving his Gueſt to be full of penſiveneſs, for that time troubled him not with many queſtions, or much diſcourſe; but the tables being taken away, told him that he thought reſt was moſt ſuitable to one in his condition, and therefore for the preſent he would leave him to it, aſſuring him that he would not be deficient in any obſequious offices either towards

wards himself, or those remaining in the ship; and that if the sudden tempest had not prevented it, they had already received such succor as that Coast could afford.

Sir, replied the Stranger, I find you so abounding in all kind of courtesie, that I cannot but render thanks to heaven, that after so many adversities I am arrived in a place of such generous entertainment; yet I cannot but remain perplexed to see my companion in affliction, though otherwise a stranger to me, in so ill a condition; but as to those in the ship, (whereupon through a generous compassion he fetched a deep sigh) I fear the storm hath prevented those benefits you intended towards them; however I cannot despair of their safety, since you have been pleased to undertake their protection, whose actions I perceive are favoured by the Gods.

Synesius told him, If the Gods were pleased to concur with his desires, there was no doubt of their safety; therefore earnestly entreated him to take such repose as the time required: And thereupon, after infinite acknowledgments of mutual obligations, and many civilities passed on either side, *Synesius*, leaving two Gentlemen to attend him, retired to his own lodging, where as soon as he had given order to one of his servants to go early the next morning for *Cassianus* a famous Dr. Harvey Physitian, who was then at certain medicinal wells about two leagues off, went to his rest, which he fell into with great satisfaction, having ended the day with works of so much hospitable charity, yet not with a perfect content, because of the fears he conceived for those still remaining in the ship.

The Stranger being now left to himself, having put on such linnen as lay prepared for him, soon dismissed his attendants, and casting himself into his bed, the remembrance of his former misfortunes in the whole course of his life, came so thick upon him, that overpressed with care and grief, at length he yielded to sleep which on a sudden wholly possessed him.

About two or three hours after, as soon as day began to break, by which time the storm was quite over, there was a great noise of men and horse about the house: whereupon

Syneſius, who was watchfull upon all occaſions, apprehending Souldiers were come into thoſe quarters, and fearing his new gueſts might be moleſted with tumults, immediately calling for *Eleutherius*, deſired him to look out, and to bring word what might be the occaſion of ſo early a diſturbance. But as ſoon as he had cauſed the gates to be opened, and was going out with half a dozen reſolute men, well prepared for any equal encounter, *Nicander* entred into the Court, followed by a great number of Sea-men and Country people, beſides horſes and mules with ſeveral ladings, and amongſt the reſt two perſons, who both by their habits and demeanure bore the appearance of Gentlemen.

Eleutherius ſoon conjectured the truth, that theſe were perſons and goods come from the ſhip; yet deſiring to return with full information, entreated *Nicander* to relate to him the particular paſſages that had happened: Who readily condeſcending to his requeſt, told him that immediately after his Lord was departed, whilſt he was preparing Boats, there riſe ſo great a wind, which came directly off from the Sea, that the Captain ſeeing his Veſſel almoſt half full of water, and deſpairing of all other means of ſafety, taking the advantage thereof, commanded his men to make all the ſail they could, and laying her juſt in the wind, ran in upon the ſhore, where ſhe ſtuck faſt upon the ſand for a while; but being ſo neer, he uſed ſuch diligence, that all the men, and goods of any value were ſaved, and that immediately after by the force of the waves beating upon her ſhe was broke into a thouſand pieces: That among the reſt thoſe two Gentlemen, who called themſelvs *Lyſander* & *Cleanthes*, made great enquiry after two perſons, who rather then to run the hazard of periſhing miſerably in the Veſſel, had expoſed themſelves, whilſt the Sea was calm, to the mercy of the waters; And being aſſured they were in ſafety, with great expreſſions of joy deſired to be conducted to them with thoſe coffers which it ſeems were left in their charge; but being very ſparing in their diſcourſe, and wary of diſcovering themſelves, that he knew nothing more of their

ſtory.

ſtory then what their preſent condition declared.

This was ſufficient: Therefore having deſired *Nicander* to give all civil reſpects to the Gentlemen, and to entertain the reſt in the beſt manner he could, according to their ſeveral conditions, he haſted with the news to *Syneſius*, who was not a little pleaſed that the men were ſo happily preſerved, and deſired *Eleutherius* to communicate the ſame to his gueſts, but by no means if they were repoſed to diſturb them.

The one being indiſpoſed, he judged it moſt convenient to go firſt to the others appartement, who being lodged on that ſide the houſe next the gate, had heard much that paſſed, and as *Eleutherius* came to the door, was ready, having caſt a night-gown about him, to come out; and as ſoon as they met, after the firſt ſalutations were paſt, he recounted to him all that had happened, and how there were two Gentlemen, *Cleanthes* and *Lyſander*, that made great enquiry after him and his Companion. Whereat the Stranger ſeeming much rejoyced, returning agen into his chamber, deſired *Cleanthes* might be brought to him, which was immediately done, who as ſoon as he ſaw his maſter, touched the ground with one knee, and offered to kiſs his hand; but he not ſuffering it, raiſed him up, and as he embraced him, pretending to kiſs his cheek, whiſpered ſomething in his ear: which *Eleutherius* obſerving, though it were only to advertiſe him that he ſhould not uſe any ſuch ceremony, imagined he deſired to be in private, and preſently withdrew.

Being gone down ſtairs, paſſing through the great Hall, he met *Caſsianus* the Phyſitian, whom *Syneſius* had ſent for to viſit his ſick gueſt, and after a civil ſalute conducted him to his Lords lodging, who being by this time ready, kindly welcomed him; and having firſt viſited his Lady to acquaint her with what had paſſed, which as yet ſhe underſtood but imperfectly, immediately called for *Lyſander*, and having embraced him gave him his hand, which the other offered to kiſs; but he not permitting that, ſaid, I ſhall perhaps return your civility to your ſatisfaction, if you will take the pains to go a

little with me. For understanding the other was private with *Cleanthes*, he meant to visit his sick guest first; and entring into the Ante-chamber, he was informed by the attendants, that though he had taken a little rest, yet he found no intermission of his feaver. Wherefore going softly into the room, they approached towards him with as little noise as might be: but he hearing their tread, put back the curtain with his hand, to see who they were; and as soon as *Lysander* espied him, without any ceremony, running to the bed-side, he kneeled down, and holding up his hands said, Ah my Lord and Prince! Is it possible I see you safe here? Have the Gods been so favorable to hear my prayers for your preservation? I can now no more doubt of a good success to all our undertakings, and that this Land will be propitious unto us, since at our first arrival we have found such humanity amongst the inhabitants, and so favourable an entertainment in this place.

He would have spoken more; but the Prince putting his arm about his neck, and laying his face close to his, with a close embrace hindred his speech, saying, How pleasing this encounter is, I leave to your self to judge; but the preservation of my life, and with my life this Jewel (shewing the Tablet) which encloseth the Idea of my souls happiness, I owe to this worthy Lord, pointing to *Synesius*, who took that occasion to approach neerer to him, though with greater reverence then before, understanding somthing of his quality, and humbly desired him not to call that a debt which was but a duty on his part; for if he had done him any service, both the benefit and the honour redounded wholly to himself, praying him for the present to think of nothing but the preservation of his health, and thereupon presented *Cassianus*, assuring him that he might rely upon his skill as the most learned and practised in his profession, of the whole kingdom.

The Prince having accepted his offer, and with a courteous salute welcomed the Physitian, *Synesius* presently left the chamber, desiring *Lysander* who remained there, to command both himself, his house, and family in any thing that might be

usefull

uſefull for the Princes ſervice, who having made a due acknowledgment of his noble hoſpitality, and conducted him to the ſtairs head, returned agen into the chamber to adviſe with *Caſſianus* concerning the Princes indiſpoſition.

In this interim *Cleanthes* gave a full account to his Lord of all that had happened in the ſhip after his departure; how the mariners being wearied with their continual labour in pmping, the water came in upon them in ſuch abundance, that to lighten her they were forced to heave all the lumber, and a great part of their lading over board, and that amongſt the reſt the coffer in which was the Cabinet with all his jewels, was in the confuſion, by miſtake, caſt into the ſea. Wherewith not ſeeming at all moved, he only asked whether his Arms were ſafe; and underſtanding they were, replied, With them, and this, pointing to his ſword, I muſt get more. And thereupon *Syneſius* entring into his chamber, hearing him coming he left *Cleanthes*, and receiving him at the dore, after mutual complements and civilities on either ſide, the Company waiting in the outward room, they ſate down together, and began to enter into diſcourſe.

There is no doubt but *Syneſius* had a great deſire to know the perſon he had entertained, and ſomething of the paſſages of his life, having as it appeared by ſome ſtrange accident been brought upon that coaſt; yet he would not ſo much as by circumſtance give any hint thereof, leſt it might diſpleaſe. But the Stranger making many acknowledgments of the obligations he had received from him, and then compoſing his countenance, began to ſpeak in the native language of the Country; at which *Syneſius* was not a little amazed, and could not ſo conceal it but the Stranger perceived an alteration in his countenance. Whereupon he ſaid, I ſee you wonder that I, a Stranger, having hitherto uſed another dialect, ſhould now ſpeak in your own language: But I find you a perſon of ſo much honour, that I dare not doubt to repoſe a confidence in you; yet I have been hitherto ſo unfortunate both in my ſelf and family, that if I were not inwardly aſſured by all your pro-

proceedings, that you live by principles of honor and juſtice, ſhould not ſo freely communicate my ſelf to you as I intend.

When you know my name, you will know part of my miſfortunes; and as you are affected to your Kings ſervice, either continue your friendly offices towards me, or elſe deliver me into the hands of his and my enemies, who I very well know have only for their own ends cauſed ſo many miſerable diſtractions in this Iſland.

Syneſius finding him ſo well acquainted with the affairs of the Country, replied, Sir, whatſoever my inward inclinations are concerning the preſent war, or the differences between the King and his People, you may be aſſured I can never betray a truſt; and therefore you may freely communicate your ſelf ſo far as you think I may be ſerviceable to your affairs, and you ſhall not find me ſo impertinently curious as to enquire farther.

Then the Stranger, bending his body a little forward, with a great ſigh ſaid, No, I know the worthy *Syneſius* is deſcended of too noble a race, to be treacherous to the unfortunate, and much wronged *Philocles*. ×

Immediately *Syneſius* putting back his chair, riſe up, and replied, Sir, you have told me enough to teach me my duty; I now know the reſpect I ought to bear you, and you ſhall not find yourſelf deceived in the truſt you have been pleaſed to repoſe in me. But before he could proceed farther, Prince *Philocles* forced him to take his ſeat agen, and then he continued:

Sir, if I am contented to be thus unmannerly in your preſence, be pleaſed to impute it to a compliance with your affairs; for I ſhall humbly adviſe you will as yet conceal your ſelf, and not make known who you are to any in this place: For though my loyalty, and the relation I have ever had to the Kings ſervice, will oblige me to be faithful to you, yet I am not exempt from thoſe inconveniences which divers great Families in this Country now ſuffer, to have many neer to me, and even my own Children, of contrary inclinations perhaps to my ſelf; and though I believe they would not injure me

ſo

ſo much, as to do any thing unworthy of their birth, yet being engaged with the other party, I cannot tell how far thoſe obligations may prevail with them above the reſpect they ought to bear to you as a Prince, or the reverence which is due to me as a Father.

It is true, I have heard much of the calamities that have befallen your royal family, yet not ſo perfectly, but I ſhall, if the requeſt be not unmannerly, deſire to be better informed, when your diſpoſition, and the convenience both of time and place ſhall concur to invite you to it; but for the preſent I ſhall with leave retire, untill ſuch time as you make yourſelf ready to partake of that homely entertainment which this poor place can afford. And *Philocles* being exceedingly pleaſed with the diſcourſe he had already held with *Syneſius*, not deſiring to paſs farther for the preſent, willingly diſmiſſed him.

During the time of this conference, *Cleanthes* having cauſed the Coffers to be opened, had prepared cloaths and other neceſſaries for the Princes wearing, which he put on whilſt *Syneſius* was giving order about his houſhold affairs.

The one and the other were ſoon diſpatched: For *Syneſius* lived in ſuch order and method, that his more ſerious thoughts were ſeldom interrupted with petty domeſtick buſineſs; and Prince *Philocles* was ſo much a Souldier, that he deſpiſed effeminate adornments, and held thoſe unworthy the name of Man, that would conſume any conſiderable part of their time in thoſe affected vanities.

Therefore ſoon after they had parted, *Philocles* having ſent *Cleanthes* to viſit the ſick Prince, they met in the garden, which was ſo ſtored with rare fruits of all kinds, ſo adorned with Fountains, Grots, Canals, and Walks both artificial and natural; and that part of the houſe which fronted upon the Garden, was ſuch a noble, antient fabrick, that all conſidered together, they ſhewed both the antiquity of the family to which they belonged, and the continuance of it in greatneſs and proſperity to thoſe latter times, which had furniſhed ſo many rare inventions for pleaſure and magnificence.

When

When they had a little recreated themselves with walking, and were discoursing of the pleasant situation of the place, *Eleutherius* brought *Lysander* and *Cassianus* the Physitian to them, who gave this account of his Patients condition, that he was in a violent dangerous feaver, caused as he understood by unaccustomed sufferings in his voyage, yet, as he feared, augmented by some inward passion of the mind; and that besides the remedies he should apply, there was nothing more necessary for the recovery of his health then a quiet repose, and therefore that he desired he might not be molested with any company saving a necessary attendance for the space of three dayes, in which time he should be able to give a sure judgment of his disease; doubting not if these orders were observed, he would by the help of youth quickly recover his former strength.

The Prince was exceedingly pleased with such fair hopes of his Companions recovery; and after mutual congratulations between him and *Lysander* for their safe arrival, notice being given by the Steward that it was Noon, and *Synesius* having intimated to Prince *Philocles*, that to avoid the suspition of desiring to be concealed, it would be best to eat publikely, as a private person with the rest, all the Company went together to his appartement, where by *Synesius* directions the dinner was prepared, and all things were served with that decencie and order as was suitable to the present occasion, though not with that ceremony and state as was due to so great a Prince. But *Synesius* failed not to entertain his guests with variety of discourse, in which he excelled most men of that age; and in this differed from all others, that he never willingly suffered any thing to be said at his table of sacred things belonging to the worship of the Gods, nor of the present differences or publike affairs, nor yet in censure of particular persons of what degree or quality soever; but ever framed his discourse suitable to his company: With Souldiers, he would talk of martial exercises, or Fortifications; with Courtiers, of Tennis, Hunting, or riding the great Horse; with Scholars, of some point of

of Philoſophie, or elſe compare hiſtories of antient times; and was ſo generally knowing, that he pleaſed all of the meaneſt capacities: For even with the Country-Magiſtrates he would ſeem to inform himſelf of their wayes of Judicature; and with his neighbours talk of Husbandry, planting Trees, or breeding of Cattel, with as much inſight as if he had been bred only in ſuch employments. But at that time falling aptly upon it by reaſon of the Princes ſickneſs, he propoſed a ſubject whereby *Caſſianus* might ſhew his learning, concerning the Circulation of the blood, which by reaſon of the novelty was very pleaſing; and he proved it with ſuch ſtrong argumentations, and ſolid reaſons, that all the company condeſcended to his opinion.

Dinner being ended, they returned agen into the garden; where *Philocles* and *Syneſius* having withdrawn themſelves into a private Walk ſhaded with Laurel, *Syneſius* with many profeſſions of ſervice and fidelity humbly deſired the Prince to acquaint him with the particular paſſages of his life: To which he was very willing, but for the preſent excuſed himſelf, as thinking it neceſſary in the firſt place to give a viſit to his Lady: but *Syneſius* told him, that ſhe having intended a journey to *Palermo*, the Metropolis of that Kingdom, to viſit her Siſter, had choſen that time as moſt convenient, that the houſe might be the more free for the entertainment of himſelf; which inclination of hers he had farthered, as thinking her abſence at that time not unneceſſary, and that ſhe was departed early, to enjoy the cool of the morning.

The Prince ſmiling, thanked him for his care; but in ſtead of entring into the diſcourſe deſired, told him, You already know much of my ſtory, or at leaſt ſo much as is publike to the world; and for other particulars, I ſhall not fail to take a time to acquaint you with them. But for the preſent I ſhould requeſt you to make me ſome brief accompt of the ſtate of theſe Kingdoms, the original of the War, and the proceedings thereof, in which I am too ignorant being ſo neerly concerned, having never yet, though I have been active enough in the

cauſe, met with any that agreed in their relations, or could make a perfect diſcourſe thereof; yet if it pleaſe you, we will for a while lay by both the one and the other: For this ſtranger that is in your houſe, and who it ſeems is a Prince, hath certainly been drawn hither by ſome extraordinary adventure, which perhaps would be of ſome concernment to know; and the Phyſitian having ordained him ſo many dayes of repoſe, it is not unlikely we may receive ſatisfaction therein from *Lyſander*, who undoubtedly is acquainted with every particular of his life.

This Propoſition was very gratefull to *Syneſius*; therefore they returned agen to mingle with the company, and having ſeparated *Lyſander* from the reſt, when they were at a diſtance, Prince *Philocles* without more circumſtance ſaid,

Worthy *Lyſander*, I eſteem it one of the happieſt encounters of my life, that offered an occaſion of my coming firſt into your Princes company; and though we were ſtrangers before, we have ſince been companions, at leaſt in our ſufferings; and I have obſerved in him ſo great and generous a courage upon all occaſions, that I cannot be blamed if I am tranſported with a paſſionate deſire to know the ſtory of his life: Beſides, we are both indebted to this noble Lord for our preſervation; and he joyning with me in this requeſt, I ſuppoſe you will be ready to give him that ſatisfaction, unleſs there be ſome notable reaſon to the contrary.

Sir, replied *Lyſander*, I eaſily imagined our noble Hoſt and yourſelf, having ſeen ſo much of the Prince my maſter, could not be without a curioſity of knowing more; and therefore conceiving it juſt to comply with perſons of ſo much worth, I took that time you were retired together into the cloſe walk, to ask his conſent thereunto; which having eaſily obtained, I am ready whenſoever you pleaſe to ſatisfie your deſires.

They both returned him many thanks for his ready compliance; and their curioſity not ſuffering them to defer it longer, by *Syneſius* advice, for the more privacie, they went out of the garden, through the houſe, into the Park, which was but a hundred

hundred paces distant, and lay upon an easie ascent, there being a spacious Walk adorned with fountains, and shaded with well grown trees, that led to a Mount covered with a great wood, in the midst whereof was a square place cut out with seats of marble, and an artificial Grot representing *Parnassus*, on the top whereof stood a *Pegasus*, from the impression of whose foot issued a Fountain, and round about it were placed *Apollo* with the Muses playing upon several instruments, which by the motion of the water yielded a most pleasing harmony, and even ravished the beholders with delight.

But having a while considered the beauty of the place, the artificial conveyance of the water, and the pleasant prospect they had from thence over a declining Lawn, (in the midst whereof, by a great Lake, fed a numerous Herd of Deer) upon the house and gardens compassed in with a large river, and bounded on the other side with fruitful hills, flourishing with corn and wine; *Synesius* invited them to sit down, and Prince *Philocles* not failing to put *Lysander* in mind of his promise, he expecting it, being placed in the midst of them, began his relation after this manner.

The Story of Prince Demetrius.

'*Greece* is not so remote, nor the name of the renowned '*Polidor* so unknown to the world, that I need spend much 'time either in the description of the Country, or of the 'noble race of which Prince *Demetrius* my master is de-'scended.

Philocles at that name clapping his hand upon his breast, Is this, said he, that Prince *Demetrius* whose actions have rendred him so famous, and whose loss of late hath been so much lamented throughout all *Greece*?

It is the same, replied *Lysander*; and since you take such pleasure in the discovery of the person, I doubt not but the story of his life will yield you such content, that you will the

easilier pardon my defect of language in the relation of it.

Then setling himself agen to continue his discourse, they heard in the wood close behind them the treading of horse, and a sound of harness; when starting up to see what the matter should be, they perceived they were almost quite environed by a company of twelve or fourteen armed men, who as they came out of the Grot, rushing violently upon them, he that seemed to command, cryed out, That is the other we look for, pointing to *Philocles*, Seise upon him; and for the rest, you may if you please be secure, for there is no harm intended towards you.

But Prince *Philocles* being of too great a courage so tamely to yield himself, stood upon his guard; and the first that advanced to lay hold of him, he encountred so luckily with the point of his sword beneath his arms, that receiving a mortal wound in the belly, he fell dead from his horse; and the Prince at the same instant seising upon the reins, with a marvellous activity leapt into the saddle; when immediately the whole Troop having surrounded him, one crying out, Yield thy self and thou shalt have quarter, those words animated him with such a fury, that he soon stopt his speech that uttered them with a fatal thrust, which entring in at his mouth pierced him quite through the throat: Then seeking to disengage himself from amongst them, and finding one, who was the chief of the party, had fast hold of his bridle, with one mighty blow he cut off both his hands, and so having freed himself wheeled about to gain advantage for a second encounter.

These more then actions of a man, seeing two of their men killed, and their Commander in such a condition, so daunted the rest, that they began to think of their defence; but perceiving that *Synesius* and *Lysander* having possessed themselves of the weapons of their slain Companions came likewise to assault them, one taking their hurt man behind him, they immediately set spurs to their horses, and with all the speed they could make fled towards a great Wood about five hundred paces distant, not far from the Park-gate.

Philocles eager of an absolute victory, pursued them close: *Synesius* and *Lysander* being on foot, could not accompany him otherwise then with their eyes, which notwithstanding all their manhood were even ready to overflow with tears, when they perceived it was impossible for them to give any assistance to that gallant Prince, who being neer the Wood, there issued out of the shelter thereof a body of about a hundred horse, which having on a sudden hemmed him on every side, immediately marched away quite out of their sight.

This unexpected surprisal was such an infinite affliction to the noble *Synesius*, that notwithstanding the great resolution which in all accidents ever preserved him in an equal temper, he could not forbear to break out into most grievous complaints, that the hospitality of his house should against all the laws of civility be so barbarously violated; and *Lysander* was no less sensible of the Princes misfortune: But having both been Souldiers, they very well knew that such accidents were the ordinary effects of war; and therefore returned towards the house, with a resolution to make all the force they could and immediately to pursue after them. But as they were going down the hill, they perceived four or five horsmen spuring up towards them, which were *Nicander* with some other of the domesticks; who told his Lord, That he and *Cleanthes* walking in the Park without any weapons, they were on a sudden set upon by a party of half a dozen horse, and that not being in a posture to make any defence, they had seised upon *Cleanthes* and carried him away with them; wherefore his intent was to follow the same rout they had taken, and if it were possible to deliver him out of their hands.

No, no, replied *Synesius*, it is too late: But immediately return; and whilst some make ready all the horse in my own stables, let others try what force they can raise in the village, for we have present occasion to use all our friends.

Nicander not staying to reply, presently returned; and by that time *Synesius* entred into the Court, the allarum which was given had brought together a great number of Country-people,

people, who without asking the cauſe were ready to hazard themſelves upon any deſign, and nothing ſeemed more irkſom to them then delay of action. Nevertheleſs he declared to them in ſhort the reaſon of their aſſembling; and having called for his Arms, deſired ſuch as were ſenſible of the affront he had received, to aſſiſt him in the juſt vindication of his honour: To which all expreſſed a wonderfull readineſs, profeſſing to live and die with him; and *Lyſander* having viſited Prince *Demetrius*, yet with a great caution that he ſhould not acquaint him with any thing that had paſſed, would needs accompany him in the action; but *Elentherius* was left behind with order to arm all the Mariners and Sea-men, that had ſuffered ſhipwrack, to defend the houſe, if occaſion ſhould be, from any ſudden aſſault.

They marched about two leagues upon the ſame rout which they imagined the other took, without hearing any news of them; but at laſt met a poor Peaſant, who being asked whether he had not ſeen ſuch a troop, replied yes too lately, for they had by force taken away his horſe to mount one of their companions, and that about a quarter of a league thence, in the valley, lay their main body, conſiſting of fiveteen hundred horſe, and that when they joyned they made great ſhoutings and acclamations of joy, as in token of ſome notable ſucceſs.

Syneſius and *Lyſander* eaſily conjectured the cauſe of their rejoycing, but were very much troubled at the report of their number; and the Country-people, though before their coming forth they were ſo hot and defied all the world, preſently upon this news began to face about; yet at *Syneſius* entreaty were content to make a ſtand, till himſelf with *Lyſander* and ſome others went to the top of the hill to diſcover their ſtrength; and finding it rather more then leſs then was reported, beſides that they knew it would be impoſſible to make the men advance, they ſaw indeed it would be but a vain attempt to purſue them any further; and therefore with many thanks diſmiſſing the peaſants to their ſeveral habitations, he with *Lyſander*

ſander and his domeſticks, though with ſorrowful hearts, returned towards his own houſe.

But when they were within ſight of the Park-wall, a little on the right hand, behind a Wood, they heard a great claſhing of weapons and arms: wherefore moved with curioſity to know what ſhould be the occaſion thereof, *Syneſius* ſpuring his horſe, took a path that led directly to the place from whence the noiſe came, where he beheld a Knight in black Arms excellently well mounted, that ſeemed to perform more then humane actions: For of a dozen that had attacqued him, four lay already dead upon the ground; and he with the help only of his Squire, who having had his horſe newly killed under him fought on foot, with admirable valour and addreſs defended himſelf againſt the reſt, yet ſo wounded in ſeveral places, that through the loſs of blood it was impoſſible they ſhould have held out long againſt ſo great a diſadvantage: but at the ſame inſtant that *Syneſius* came in, having recollected all his ſtrength, he charged the foremoſt with ſuch a mighty force upon the head, that his helmet flew off, and then redoubling the blow, ſeparated his head from his ſhoulders: which ſtruck ſo great an admiration into *Syneſius*, that he could not forbear to cry out, Sir, I perceive your own valour is enough to protect you againſt a multitude of enemies; but the baſeneſs of theſe appears ſuch, that they deſerve not to fall by your hands; thereupon giving one of them ſuch a wound upon the right arm, that his ſword fell to the ground; and by this time *Lyſander* with the reſt being come up to them, finding it in vain any longer to perſiſt in their attempt, they ſought to preſerve themſelves by flight, which was no difficult matter, for there was not any took care to purſue after them, believing their own fears would carry them far enough from attempting any new miſchief.

But the ſtranger Knight finding himſelf diſencumbered of his enemies, lighted immediately from his horſe, which he delivered to his Squire; and *Syneſius* at the ſame time doing the like, they embraced each other with great ſentiments of

joy,

joy, the one that he had been so fortunate to succor so undaunted a Cavalier, and the other in the encounter of so generous a Friend.

Charles 2. But the Knight breaking silence first, said, Sir, I know not who you are that have thus obliged me; but I am sure your courtesie hath preserved my life from the barbarous attempt of these bloody villains; which I shall never hereafter account my own, since in gratitude you ought to dispose of it.

To which *Synesius* replied, That the Gods being sensible of his late sufferings, had blessed him with this occasion to perform a service to a person of so much apparent merit; and though he feared the assistance he had given him, in it self unconsiderable, might be a detraction to his own valour, by which alone he would undoubtedly have forced his adversaries to have paid the forfeiture of so vile a treachery with the effusion of their deareſt blood, yet he beseeched him that he would make a favourable construction of his intentions, and in token thereof (putting up his own beaver) so far to honour him, that he might know his face, whose vertue he so much admired.

Whereupon the Knight thinking it discourteous not to satisfie his request, having unlaced his helmet, discovered such a majestick beauty, that they all thought they never had beheld any equal to it, though *Synesius* who was no less ravished then the rest, supposed the air of his countenance was not altogether unknown to him; yet not calling any thing perfectly to mind that might avow such an imagination, he only looked upon him as the perfection of all the sex: His eyes, when he fixed them seriously, commanding an awful reverence in all the assistants; and when he smiled a little, infusing a kind of cheerfulness into their hearts.

He was not above eighteen years of age, yet of the just stature of the most accomplished men; his hair of so perfect a black, that for colour and lustre nothing could be compared to it but Jet; which hanging in great curls below his shoulders, as the

the wind blew it before his face, appeared like a cloud envying the glory of the sun; and his face which was full and round, cast such resplendeut rays through that cloud, that it even dazeled the eyes of the beholders; and all together framed such a royal meine, that both knees and hearts were ready to bow at his devotion. And though *Synesius* still lamented the ill fortune of Prince *Philocles*, yet he could not but applaud his own, which had ministred such an opportunity to offer his service to this stranger. Therefore with great respect addressing his speech to him, he besought him that he would be pleased, though he could no way merit so great an honour, that in regard of himself, having some wounds upon him, which perhaps might require the assistance of a Chirurgion, for the present to repose himself at his house, whither he should not presume to invite him, but that he was assured he had one there that was esteemed the most skilfull Operator in the whole kingdom.

The Knight finding his condition required such a one, kindly accepted his offer; and mounting agen on horse-back, having given *Nicander*'s to the Squire, they soon arrived at *Synesius* house, which was not above half a league from that place; where having conducted the Knight to *Philocles* appartement, and called for *Cassianus*, who was a most excellent Chyrurgion as well as a Physitian. All retiring out of the room except the Squire and some few attendants, he was presently laid into his bed; and *Cassianus* having searched his wounds, found none of them dangerous, and but one of any consequence, which was a deep cnt upon the fleshy part of his left arm: To which having applied such remedies as were necessary, and by reason of his loss of blood ordained him only some comfortable Cordial for that night, would have left him to his rest; but the Knight would not let him depart untill he had, in his presence, first performed the same office to his Squire, who had, besides a great hurt on the head, a deep wound on his left side under the heart, which raised some apprehensions of danger; and the Knight perceiving as much;

caused a pallat to be made for him in his own chamber, his life being so dear to him, that he would not trust the preservation thereof to any but himself.

It was now well advanced in the night, and *Cassianus* not permitting *Synesius* to visit any of his patients, assuring him that *Demetrius* reposed, and that the other had need of nothing more then the rest, supper was called for, of which both they and *Lysander* fed but very sparingly, being full of thoughts both for what was become of *Philocles*, and who this Stranger should be that was so barbarously assaulted by such an unequal number. But committing the care of the one to the Gods, and doubting not in a short time to satisfie their curiosities concerning the other, for that night they retired to their several rests; only *Synesius* earnestly entreated *Lysander*, that he would not acquaint the Prince with the misfortune befallen to *Philocles*, lest so sad a mischance should cause an augmentation of his feaver.

End of the first Book.

THEO-

THEOPHANIA.

BOOK II.

TEmperate nights in hot ſeaſons afford gentle repoſe to quiet minds: But *Syneſius* and his gueſts were ſo diſtracted with various thoughts, that they little enjoyed the benefit thereof.

Himſelf calling to remembrance the ſeveral accidents that had befallen in ſo ſhort a time, could not but make ſtrange conjectures of the event: and the violence offered to *Philocles* was no ſmall affliction; but above all, his imagination wrought moſt upon the adventure of the ſtrange Knight; for ſometimes he conceived he perfectly knew him, and then agen was as far from that conceit, as from the remembrance where that knowledge ſhould begin.

On the other ſide *Demetrius*, not heeding his diſeaſe, languiſhed in the hopes of a future happineſs, embracing a ſhadow inſtead of a ſubſtance, and ſacrificing an ocean of tears to a Picture that was inſenſible of his complaints.

But the Knight ſuffered agonies too great for any breaſt to contain but his, that was fortified with ſo much vertue: Yet that vertue was ſo violently aſſaulted with vehement paſſions, that the force thereof ſometimes tranſported him into moſt bitter complaints; and at that time knowing none were neer but his faithful Squire *Eruillius*, he brake out in this manner!

Wretch that thou art! wert thou only made great, to be exposed to the greatest of all miseries? Have the Gods that favoured thy birth with so much happiness, so soon forsaken thee? Or else to shew the infiniteness of their power, made such a sudden change in thy condition? Yet if they remain just, why have they chosen thee for a subject of their anger, that hast scarce lived days enough to commit sins answerable to their punishments? Or if the guilt lie in our family, and through a secret providence vengeance were reserved only to these times, have not the sufferings of my Royal parents yet satisfied your wrath? Will you still persecute them, and be nothing mercifull to me? Or if by destiny I were involved in the same fate, is it not enough that my infancie was exposed to all the barbarisms of a cruel war? That my daily pastimes were interrupted with mournfull spectacles of the blood and slaughter of my dearest friends? That I could never advance any but to certain ruine? And that those who were born to be my Subjects, use all manner of stratagems and force for my destruction? But to add to all these, and at once to cut off all possibilities of a future happiness, have you likewise deprived me of the divine *Theophania*? Heap afflictions upon my parents; deprive them of their Empire, and me of my succession; destroy my friends; let the designs of the people prevail against me; and besides those at home, raise up foreign Nations to be my enemies, so you restore to me agen that innocent Virgin. Let me enjoy her, and though the whole world oppose me, I shall not doubt to vanquish their malice. We were in our infancie bred together; and nothing could have separated us but a general ruine; and whensoever we meet agen it will I doubt not bring a general ruine to all our adversaries.

Oh *Theophania*, if thou beest yet in the world, why doest thou not hear my complaints? and hearing them, find some means or other to afford me relief? Or if thou art retired to the mansion of the Gods, why doest thou not, by thy intercession, procure my deliverance from such a world of miseries?

But

But I am assured thou livest; for otherwise my soul hath such a sympathie with thine, that it could not long remain behind: besides, immediately after thy birth, the Oracle declared to thy Nurse, who was curious to enquire after thy fate, that thou shouldst live to be the mother of many Kings; and if it were not for this assurance, I would with my own hands soon release it out of this vild prison, I would tear off these bands and swathes, and not suffer so many plaisters and medicines only to prolong a miserable life.

Yes, yes, Thou livest, *Theophania*, and *Alexandro* lives to be thy Champion, who will not leave any part of the habitable world unsought for thee, and no corner or desert of the earth shall conceal thee from him, but in despight of all opposition he will at length place thee by him upon the Imperial throne of this Island, where we will triumph over the persecutors of Princes, and the Kings that descend from us shall remain a perpetual terror to their posterity.

Ervillius, who besides the pain of his wounds, bore so great a part in his Masters sufferings, that he enjoyed but little rest, plainly overheard all that he said; yet knowing that the best way to asswage his passion, was, not to interrupt the course thereof, remained silent; and *Alexandro*, after infinite transportations both of grief and anger, his spirits being at length wasted, sleep seised upon his senses, giving some intermission to the anguish of his mind, and the cool distillations of the morning which then began to appear, yielding a general refreshment to mens bodies, *Ervillius* likewise fell into a sound repose.

But if waking *Alexandro* endured all the torments of an afflicted mind, sleeping he enjoyed all the pleasures that imagination could afford: For, the Idea of her whom his heart adored, appeared to him in a more pefect shape then ever he had beheld her, and with a pleasing countenance approached neer to him, holding in her right hand a naked sword, and delivering it to him, said, The Gods, *Alexandro*, have destined me to be thine; and though I am now detained from thee by the

the cruel perſecutors both of my life and honour, with this thou muſt make thy way to me through a multitude of enemies.

Whereupon immediately awaking, and having ſeiſed upon his own ſword which ſtood ever ready drawn at his bed-ſide, ſeeing it in his hand, he believed it more then a dream, and began to cry out, Yes my *Theophania*, with this I will force my way to thee, and through a ſea of our enemies blood ſwim to thy embraces.

But as he uttered theſe ſpeeches, his ears being ſtrucken as from the next room with the heavenly ſound of a moſt excellent harmonious voice, which he believed to be the very ſame of his *Theophania*, he began to be confirmed in the reality of the apparition; and lying quietly down agen upon his pillow as in a trance, was exceeding attentive, when to the raviſhing touch of a Lute, with wonderfull admiration he heard theſe enſuing words.

Great Jove, *in thee all power doth reſt*
To make men wretched, or elſe bleſt;
But in our ſelves it doth remain
Our lives unſpotted to maintain,
And never yet a vertuous mind
Though kingdoms have, hath ere declin'd.
Then if my Love do live,
To him this comfort give,
That whilſt our lives and hearts are pure
Midſt all our foes we're ſtill ſecure.

This ended, he lay ſtill a while with his cheeks all bathed in tears; then gently raiſing himſelf, opened his arms to embrace her whom his fancie repreſented to him in the chief perfection of her beauty; but after he had recollected himſelf,

ſelf, finding he embraced nothing but empty air, and that it was only a meer illuſion, he burſt out agen into theſe bitter exclamations.

Oh ye divine Powers! is the wretched *Alexandro* at length become your ſport, that you thus delude his miſeries with vain imaginations? Either direct me to a real fruition of her preſence, or elſe in compaſſion free me from this languiſhing life, and armed with all your thunder at once deſtroy me in an inſtant.

Theſe laſt words proceeded from him with ſuch a vehement ſhril voice, that *Ervillius* being wakened therewith, though with ſome difficulty, by reaſon of his wounds, riſe to comfort him. But when he came to the bed-ſide, and ſaw ſuch a ſtrange alteration in his countenance, that he was ſcarcely to be known; his eyes, at ſo ſad an object, overflowing with tears, Oh Prince, ſaid he, will you thus by an obſtinate perſeverance in your griefs, deſtroy both your ſelf, and all your hopes? Can the vertue of *Alexandro* ſo much fail as to doubt of the protection of the Gods, who ſo lately defended him from the fury of his enemies? Are not thoſe bands and ſwathes teſtimonies againſt you of the care they have of your preſervation? And your heart, if it be not at defiance with heaven, muſt it not needs confeſs it was providence guided the ſword which made this wound in your arm, that otherwiſe might with more eaſe have cleft that aſunder.

Alas my dear *Ervillius*, replied the Prince, how cunningly doeſt thou argue, to render me impious againſt thoſe Divinities, which thou thinkſt I do not with reverence enough adore?

The Gods lay afflictions upon men, to make them ſenſible of their diſpleaſure; and if they ſlight their puniſhments, think they contemn their power.

Thou haſt been a conſtant witneſs of all my ſufferings; and if thou canſt not deny they are beyond all examples of former ages, thou muſt needs confeſs my griefs ought to be ſo too, or elſe they come ſhort of that ſenſe which in piety I ought to have of them.

But

But ſuppoſe my complaints have hitherto exceeded a mean, there are no expreſſions anſwerable to the preſent pangs I endure.

The divine *Theophania*, through a charitable commiſeration of my ſufferings, came herſelf to encourage me to a generous fortitude, and on a ſudden ſhe was raviſhed agen out of my ſight.

I ſaw her here before me, ſhe ſpoke to me, ſhe directed me what I was to do, and with her heavenly voice raiſed my ſoul into ſuch an extaſie of joy, that I forgot all my former ſufferings, but by the deprivation of that bleſſed object am now become far more miſerable then ever.

Whereupon ſighs ſtoping his ſpeech, after he had lain a good while ſilent, at length a torrent of tears iſſuing from his eyes, he remained ſuch a ſpectacle of ſorrow, as would have moved the moſt obdurate heart to pitty his condition; much more the gentle *Ervillius* who participated ſo much of his grief: For, all his former paſſionate tranſportations, to him, that was acquainted with them, ſeemed only the effects of an afflicted mind; but this was ſo tranſcendent, that it appeared little leſs then the extravagancie of a broken and diſjointed underſtanding. Wherefore caſting a pittifull regard upon him, and lifting up his eyes and hands to heaven, as if at the ſame inſtant his heart had broke, ſunk down breathleſs upon the bed. Which the Prince perceiving, and that the life ſo precious to him was ready to expire, he recollected himſelf from that profound trance, and endeavoured to give him all the aſſiſtance that he could; which doubtleſs had proved altogether vain, if immediately thereupon *Caſsianus*, thinking it time to open their wounds, had not by chance entred into the chamber.

But he was not a little ſurpriſed to find them in ſuch a poſture: Nevertheleſs preſently calling the attendants to aſſiſt him, he laid *Ervillius* agen upon his own bed, and giving him a little Cordial, which he ever had ready for all occaſions, ſoon brought him to himſelf agen; and then whilſt he had a little

little recovered his ſpirits, approaching to the Prince, by the motion of his pulſe, conceived him to be poſſeſſed with a high feaver; but by that time he had dreſſed his wounds, the violence thereof was ſo much abated, that it appeared plainly to have proceeded from ſome other cauſe; wherefore without difficulty he permitted him, having thrown a night-gown over his ſhoulders, to riſe, whilſt *Ervillius* wound was opened, which he preſently aſſured him was not at all dangerous in it ſelf, though his feaver through ſome ill accident were a little increaſed. Which was ſuch pleaſing news to *Alexandro*, that he returned to his bed with ſo much ſatisfaction, that if *Syneſius* and *Lyſander* thinking it their duty, had not come to viſit him, he might perhaps have refreſhed himſelf with a little reſt, after thoſe violent agitations which he had ſuffered in the night. But the preſence of that perſon from whom he had received ſo late an obligation was ſo grateful to him, that for the preſent he was diverted from all other thoughts, but how to make an acknowledgment equal to the benefit he had received.

On the other ſide, *Syneſius*, who though he ſurpaſſed all men in a general knowledg, and was likewiſe a moſt perfect Cavalier, yet in this encounter he was ſtrucken with ſuch an awe, that he could neither conceive expreſſions ſuitable, as he thought, to the perſon to whom they were to be addreſſed, nor yet expreſs thoſe conceptions which his heart prompted him to utter. Wherefore with great reſpect approaching to the bed-ſide, as *Alexandro* put forth his arms to embrace him, he with wonderful ſubmiſſion kiſſed his hand; and then having fixed his eyes upon him ſaid, Sir, in beholding you methinks I ſee ſomthing ſo far above me, that I am almoſt ready to pay you the ſame reverence that I would pay the Gods; but then I confeſs there is ſomething in your countenance ſo familiar to my knowledge, that it inwardly checks thoſe inclinations: Yet not being able to make any certain conjecture, when I conſider your courage, and beauty, the rays of majeſty that encompaſs you, and the actions which I have ſeen you perform, my Genius gives me an aſſurance that you have divinity

about your person, and sayes, *Synesius*, thy life and fortunes are all too little to sacrifice to his service whom thou hast now the honour to harbor in thy house.

Alexandro starting a little at that name, with a modest blush replied, Noble *Synesius*, if I were happy in the least of those perfections which you are pleased to attribute to me, I should perchance think the life you have preserved a fit Present for a person to whom I stand engaged upon so great an accompt: however I shall never fail in a due acknowledgment of those courtesies I have received from you, and hope you will never find a cause to repent that you have placed them upon so unworthy a subject.

Whereupon *Cassianus*, who whilst they were in discourse had slipt out of the room to give a visit to Prince *Demetrius*, came smiling to *Alexandro*, and said, Sir, by what I had heard before I admired your valour, but now by experience I must applaud your skill in my own art, and, which those of our profession seldom do, yield to you as a much better Physitian then my self.

The Prince not conceiving what he meant, with a pleased countenance answered, that he was as far from knowing any such good quality in himself, as from avowing the other. It may be so, Sir, replied *Cassianus*; yet for ought I can perceive, notwithstanding the report these Gentlemen have made of your actions, you may with more ease recover a thousand men that are sick to their health, then kill one of your enemies; for that I evidently see is not without some expence of your own blood, but the mention of you only I find works miraculous cures.

Whereupon the Prince desiring him to explain his meaning, he began in a more serious manner to tell him, that a stranger who through many sufferings at sea had been seised with such a violent feaver, that he believed many days must have passed before it was possible he should have been able to quit his bed, at the relation which *Lysander* had made of his magnanimous actions, was transported with such a passion to see the person that

that was master of so much vertue, that having quite forgoten his disease, no perswasions almost could detein him from coming to have the honour to kiss his hands; and though he could not truly say it was very safe for him to go out of his chamber, yet he absolutely was of opinion that it was far less dangerous then to debar him of a thing which with such ardencie he desired.

Oh said *Alexandro*, smiling, I perceive it is not any thing in me, but *Lysander* who hath wrought the miracle; and indeed it is little less then a miracle, that so mean a subject should furnish matter for a discourse of such advantage to the author: but since his eloquence is so powerfull, I could wish it were employed amongst my enemies, for by the effects I easily suppose it would avail me more then an Army; and it is much more glorious by the force of words only to conquer mens affections; then by the sword and violence to triumph over their wils.

Sir, replied *Lysander*, my life is an unworthy offering with devotion dedicated to your service; and though I am conscious of my own defects, yet I very well know that to a good subject Eloquence is as necessary a consequence, as harmony from an excellent Lute well tuned, though touched by an ordinary master: Nevertheless as those who have not a musical ear are not affected with the sound thereof, no more can any but generous spirits be transported with the relation of heroical actions.

But the admirable sympathie which we see between two instruments set to the same note, that if you touch the strings of the one, the others will apparently move, the same is naturally between vertuous minds.

Your selves therefore contain within your selves the cause of this wonder; and if either resist those motions which invite to a mutual band of amity betwixt you, that party must needs confess he enclines to a discord, and for the present doth a little fail of his vertue; which defect I dare not suppose on your side, in whose every part there is such a perfect harmony

with the reſt; and of the other you have heard with what earneſtneſs he runs to your embraces.

Neglect not then the proffered friendſhip of a ſtranger, which I will preſume to ſay, if you knew ſome paſſages of his life, you would eſteem worthy of your acceptance; and though he that ſaith ſo hath a neer relation to him, yet he is ſo far from flattery, that he dares avow even to your ſelf, that he no leſs boaſts that relation, then he admires your vertue.

Having thus ſpoken, *Alexandro* made only this anſwer; That being bred a Souldier, he was ſo unaccuſtomed to ſuch Courtſhips, that he knew not what reply to make to his civil expreſſions; and though he had many imperfections, yet to ſhew how ready he was to embrace the friendſhip of vertuous perſons, he would preſently prepare himſelf, if he might be permitted, to give his friend a viſit. To which *Syneſius* and *Lyſander*, knowing with what impatience the Prince deſired to ſee him, and that it would be dangerous for him to expoſe himſelf to the air, though unwillingly, ſeemed to conſent; and whilſt he put on his cloaths, withdrawing themſelves to *Ervillius* his bed, gave him a kind of particular viſit; and *Caſsianus*, to prevent *Demetrius* leſt he ſhould riſe, went to entertain him in the mean while with diſcourſe.

But *Alexandro*, who uſed little curioſity in adorning himſelf, made them not attend long; for being inſtantly ready, he put only a ſcarf about his neck to ſupport his arm, and deſired they would conduct him to the ſtrangers lodging; who as they entred into the chamber, notwithſtanding all the reſiſtance *Caſsianus* could make, would have riſen out of his bed; yet perceiving company enter, he lay down agen: But when he ſaw *Alexandro*, who preſently went to embrace him, inſtead of returning that civility, all his ſenſes were on a ſudden ſeiſed with ſo ſtrange a ſtupidity, that falling backwards upon his pillow, he fixed his eyes upon him with ſuch a ghaſtly countenance, that they all thought he was at the ſame inſtant yielding up the ghoſt.

Where-

Whereupon the Prince, turning about to *Lyſander*, cryed out, Is this ſympathie, that produces ſuch horrid effects! Oh *Lyſander*, now confeſs thy error; and that he whom thou wouldſt have flattered into a belief that he was more then man, is the vileſt of all creatures, that only by his preſence hath brought this direful calamity upon thy friend.

But whilſt he was ſpeaking, *Demetrius* by degrees began to move his eyes; and raiſing his body, cryed out, Oh let me for ever gaze upon that glorious object! Some heavenly Deity in commiſeration of the languiſhing *Demetrius* hath aſſumed that form, to reſtore him to a perfect happineſs. When *Alexandro* once more approaching towards him, before he could ſpeak, he proceeded; Diſdain not, divine creature, a ſacrifice of that heart which hath been ſo long devoted to thy ſervice: Thy preſence hath infuſed into me a new ſoul, and I already feel ſuch an overflowing joy, that one pleaſing look will enable me not only to overcome this trivial ſicknes, but to vanquiſh even death it ſelf.

But *Alexandro* was ſo far from ſhewing any content in his looks, that on the contrary finding what *Lyſander* had ſaid too true, he had ſuch a ſympathie with him in his ſufferings, that his cheeks were all bedewed with tears, to ſee ſo gallant a Youth ſo miſerably oppreſſed, as he conceived, with the violence of his diſeaſe, believing all thoſe ſtrange expreſſions to be the extravagant ravings of a mortal feaver.

Nevertheleſs deſiring to pacifie him a little, if it were poſſible, he could not forbear to reply, Sir, whatſoever repreſents it ſelf to your imagination, I ſuppoſe you do not know me; for till this hour to my remembrance I never had the happineſs to ſee you, if it may be called a happineſs to ſee one whom I have ſuch ſtrong inclinations to ſerve in ſo ill a condition.

An ill condition, ſaid *Demetrius*, when I hear ſuch pleaſing language from (the divine *Mariana*, he was about to ſay, but recollecting himſelf a little, after a ſhort pauſe he continued) one whoſe very ſhape I am ready to adore, and whoſe vertue, by the relation I had heard of his glorious exploits, before I had

had the honour to ſee him, I admired, though now I do not at all wonder you ſhould with your ſword vanquiſh a few barbarous Aſſaſſins; for you ſtrangely reſemble, if you are not the ſame, a perſon, whoſe leaſt regards are capable to ſubdue and triumph over whole Nations.

There was ſtill ſuch a confuſion in his ſpeech, but withall ſuch a connexion, that *Alexandro* nor the reſt could not tell what judgment to make thereof, yet finding him much more compoſed, he began to comfort him in this manner.

Noble Knight, I believe ſome providence hath directed me to this place, where I have met a Cavalier of ſuch generous ſentiments; and though there be nothing really in me worthy of your eſteem, yet if I bear any reſemblance that may render my ſervice gratefull to you, I ſhall eſteem this a moſt happy encounter; for you ſeem endued with all thoſe perfections of a man, to whom I would willingly and with ambition give the name of Friend.

I take you at your word, replied *Demetrius*; and if you repent not your courteous offers, as ordinary civilities that you paſs indifferently upon all, which I will not imagine, let me embrace that perſon whoſe friendſhip I would have purchaſed with my deareſt blood.

Whereupon they flew into each others arms with ſuch a mutual concurrence of affection, that they ſeemed to breath their ſouls into each other boſoms. At which ſight the ſtanders by were moved with ſuch a tenderneſs, that they could not refrain from tears; and the two Princes glorying in the acquiſitions of their ſeveral vertues, by the cheerfulneſs of their countenances declared the inward content of their minds.

Nevertheleſs on both ſides there was ſomething wanting to accompliſh their felicity. The one, though his new friend ſpake the language perfectly, yet perceiving him to be a ſtranger, and by all appearances of eminent condition, infinitely deſired to be perfectly informed both of his birth and country. And the other, the more he conſidered, the more ſtill fancying within himſelf a reſemblance to his ſouls Idol, the beautiful

Mariana,

Mariana, could not longer have concealed his paſſion to know more particularly the owner of thoſe rare perfections, if *Alexandro* preventing him, upon a ſign *Caſsianus* made, leſt his ſpirits ſhould ſuffer too much agitation, had not at the ſame inſtant began to take his leave of him for the preſent: But as he was going away, by chance ſaying, that there was nothing he deſired more then a confirmation of their friendſhip by a better acquaintance; *Demetrius* taking hold thereof, and thinking it would conduce to his own ſatisfaction in the ſame kind, replied, That though his life afforded nothing remarkable, or worthy of his knowledg, yet he would willingly acquaint him not only with every particular paſſage thereof, but even with the moſt ſecret thoughts of his heart.

Alexandro anſwered, Though he meant not then to have made that requeſt, yet he embraced his offer as an exceeding obligation; and that when the Doctor ſhould think it might be without prejudice of his health, he would challenge him of his promiſe.

Whereupon *Caſsianus* interpoſing, earneſtly deſired he would finiſh the three dayes with repoſe, before he ſtrained himſelf too much either with diſcourſe, or any other motion: Which being ſeconded by the entreaties of *Alexandro*, he promiſed that though he was then aſſured of his health, and that nothing could endanger it more then ſuch a confinement from his preſence, yet to ſhew an abſolute obedience to his will, he would for the preſent ſubmit to the Phyſitians: And to make the way more clear to compaſs his own deſires, pretending it would put him to the bluſh to recount things ſo inconſiderable of himſelf, deſired whilſt he was under this reſtraint, that he would take the relation from *Lyſander*. Which being agreed to on all ſides, after a multitude of embraces, and infinite proteſtations of an eternal friendſhip, *Alexandro* attended by *Syneſius* and the reſt, retired agen to his own appartement, where they found *Ervillius*, having in their abſence taken a little reſt, in an apparent diſpoſition of amendment.

Prince *Demetrius* being thus left to himſelf, his fancy began

gan to work upon a thouſand ſeveral imaginations; and immediately taking the Tablet out of his boſom, when he had opened it, conſidering the ſeveral parts of that viſage which was then before him, and calling to mind thoſe of *Alexandro's*, after a ſtrict ſurvey of every lineament and feature, the complexion and proportion, he could obſerve no other difference, but that the hair was not ſo perfectly black, the ſymetry of the face not altogether ſo round, and the eyes, though of equal majeſty, more inclined to ſweetneſs; yet ſuch an admirable reſemblance in every part, that what he thought amiable in the one, he admired as excellent in the other.

The one was the object of his affection, the other of his emulation; to the one he dedicated a pure flame of chaſte love, to the other a loyal breaſt full of friendly inclinations, and to both an entire ſubmiſſion of his heart, where they reigned as victorious conquerors over all the faculties of his ſoul, yet their ſeveral Empires cauſing no civil diſſentions in his breaſt.

On the contrary he enjoyed ſuch an abſolute peace of mind for the preſent, that through the tranſportations thereof he fell into a gentle repoſe, which ſo refreſhed his ſpirits, that *Alexandro* proved indeed the Phyſitian which reſtored him to his perfect health.

In the mean while *Syneſius* having commanded dinner to be prepared, cauſed *Alexandro* to be ſerved alone in his Antechamber, yet he forced him by many entreaties to ſit with him, whilſt *Lyſander*, impatient to know his Princes diſpoſition after the late interview, returned agen to his appartement.

There paſſed not much diſcourſe between them at that time by reaſon of the attendants; but dinner being ended, they deſcended into the garden, where to avoid the heat, they retired into a ſquare arched room, ſupported with marble pillars, and curiouſly paved with moſaicque work, built on purpoſe for coolneſs at the end of a large Canal, in the midſt whereof was a Fountain that by an artificial conveyance caſt forth an abun-

abundance of water like ſmall rain, and cauſed a pleaſing freſhneſs in the air, which rendred the place exceeding delightful, even when the ſun was at the higheſt.

But before they were entred into any ſerious talk, *Lyſander* came to them with news that his Prince was fallen into ſuch a ſound ſleep, that he thought it was impoſſible to wake him. At which *Alexandro* and *Syneſius* having expreſſed a great content, they deſired him then, ſince the time and place were ſo convenient, to diſcharge the injunction that was laid upon him by *Demetrius* to communicate to them the paſſages of his life; which knowing he ought not to refuſe, being ſeated, he began in this manner.

Continuation of the Story of Prince DEMETRIUS.

YEſterday by the command of the noble *Syneſius* I was entred into this diſcourſe, when we were by a ſudden accident interrupted; but not ſo far advanced therein, that I ſhall need to make any repetition; only I muſt renew my requeſt, That the perſon whoſe actions I am to relate may not ſuffer through my want of expreſſions; for though I am able to give a faithful account of every particular paſſage, yet I cannot ſet them off with that advantage of language which ſhould give them their proper luſtre. However, not to tranſgreſs too much with an apologie, I ſhall without farther circumſtance proceed.

The Grecian Emperors having either by conqueſt or alliance gotten the poſſeſſion of many large and ſpacious dominions, truſting in the vaſtneſs of their own power, ſo miſerably oppreſſed their ſubjects with taxes and inſupportable burthens, that they grew weary of their yoke: But above all, the people inhabiting the Iſlands and Provinces bordering upon the ſea, though they were not ſubdued by the ſword, but by a marriage with the rightful Princeſs thereof annexed to the Imperial crown, ſuffered ſuch violation both of their laws

and liberties, that being no longer able to ſupport that tyrannical government, by a general conſent they reſolved to free themſelves from ſo cruel a ſlavery; and having addreſſed their complaints to the renowned *Polidor* Prince of *Achaia*, choſe him for their General, who in compaſſion undertaking their protection, by his great valour and wiſdom not only delivered them from their oppreſſions, but eſtabliſhed them a free State, which in ſhort time grew ſo mighty, that it ſtood upon equal terms of defiance with the Emperor himſelf, and grew even a terror to all the neighbouring Nations. Which great ſucceſſes rendred *Polidor* ſo beloved and popular, that the people were ready to deliver up agen into his hands that liberty, which with ſuch eagerneſs they had purſued; and though he had not the title of King, he enjoyed in effect all the prerogatives and priviledges of Soveraignty. Beſides, to ſhew their gratitude, in caſe he ſhould dye, they declared his young ſon *Demetrius* the Prince my maſter, then an Infant, their General.

Thus being in his cradle deſtined to the war, his Genius ſo ſuited to his deſtiny, that in his childhood his only paſstimes were martial exerciſes; and when he had attained to the age of fourteen years, he always accompanied the Prince his father in the Army, where notwithſtanding the care and diligence that was uſed to prevent him, he would many times go out upon occaſions, and performed actions ſo far above his years, that they were the admiration of thoſe that were about him.

But leſt this forwardneſs ſhould at ſome time or other hazard him too far, the Prince, though he would not abſolutely check his inclinations, thought fit to place ſome one of truſt about his perſon that might have a care of his preſervation; and though I was not then above nineteen years of age, he was pleaſed to repoſe that confidence in me, believing perhaps that being of noble birth, and not very much elder then himſelf, I might the eaſilier gain upon his affections as a companion, and by that means have a power to perſwade him to any thing.

Neither

Neither was the Prince deceived in his opinion: For I knew ſo well upon all occaſions to manage his humour, that in a ſhort time I was ſo much in his eſteem, that he would do nothing either of recreation, or ſerious without me, but I could when I pleaſed with as much eaſe divert him from any raſh deſign, as he was apt of himſelf to engage in any action of honour; and I have been ſo happy, that as he grew in years, the affection which he bore me then hath ſtill more increaſed, inſomuch that I have not only been privy to all the actions of his life, but I believe very few of his thoughts have been concealed from me.

Two Summers paſſed in this manner, during which time he performed many gallant exploits upon the enemy, ſometimes as a private perſon, and ſometimes as chief of a conſiderable party. But the third Prince *Polidor* thinking it time to make the early vertue of his ſon known to the world, entruſted him with the command of an Army deſigned for the aſſiſtance of *Philocles* Prince of *Theſſaly*, by the Emperor diſpoſſeſſed of his Country: And though *Philocles* main Army, through a precipitate haſte to fight, were unfortunately defeated before *Demetrius* could come to joyn with him, and himſelf forced to flie for ſafety, *Hydaſpes* his brother, againſt whoſe advice he had engaged, having rallied about a thouſand horſe of the ſcattered Troops, before the Enemy was aware paſſed a river, and by diligent marching came ſafe to our Army, bringing himſelf the firſt certain news of his brothers defeat.

This ſtoped *Demetrius* intended courſe, and made him immediately enter into councel what new deſign to go upon. Some would have continued their march to find out the Imperial army and to give them battel; but that was thought vain, becauſe we were far inferior in number, and the Emperor by his late victory having cleered thoſe parts, was marched to joyn in perſon with thoſe Forces that were already ſent againſt the *Perſians*.

Others propoſed to take that advantage to make an inroad into *Philocles* Country, and to ſeiſe upon ſome ſtrong places

there: But that was rejected, because if they should take any, they could not spare Forces to man them, and so by consequence they would presently be lost again.

When *Demetrius* having with attention heard all, said, No, let us neither follow an Enemy that marches away from us, nor lose time in taking of places that cannot be kept. The Emperor not supposing we have an army considerable enough to annoy his dominions, is gone towards the borders to prevent the invasion of the *Persians* by an invasive war; so that the way lies open before us even to *Constantinople* the chief City of the Empire; which though perhaps we shall not take, yet the attempt is glorious, and it is more honor to strike a terror into the heart, then to wound any other member.

This proposition was generally applauded, not only as the gallanteſt, but as the wiſeſt thing that could be undertaken. Wherefore the whole Army, which consisted not of above twenty thousand men, the word being given, immediately faced about, and by the encouragement of the General made such long marches, that in a short time, almost as soon as notice could be given of their approach, they were before the wals of *Constantinople*.

If nothing were more attempted, *Demetrius* had already obtained his end; for his approach struck such a general terror not only into the inhabitants, but even amongst the Souldiers also, that they were ready to abandon the City, the Commanders with much difficulty perswading them to make any defence; neither had they been able to prevail over them, if *Theodosia* the Empress with her daughters had not gon from place to place themselves, to see the Ports secured. Where they saw any forwardness, animating them to the defence of their capital City, her self and Children, who were committed to their trust; and above all of their own honours, which would suffer with perpetual infamy, if the sight only of an inconsiderable Enemy should make them abandon their Country, their Emperor, who was then hazarding his life for their safeties, the dear pledges of his soul his Children, and the

Temples

Temples of the Gods to a certain destruction. On the other side, where they found any neglect, reproaching their vile cowardise; That if they were not corrupted by the Enemy, they could not so basely betray the whole Nation; and that if they had but so much the hearts of men as to shew themselvs only, the very sight of their numbers would gain the victory: But since the Gods had deprived the Emperor of his son, they did well to deliver up his daughters to the mercy of strangers; for even women would disdain the subjection of so pusillanimous a people, and that it was far more honour for them to live in perpetual slavery, then to have the dominion of such treacherous subjects.

These and the like speeches so wrought upon them, that partly through shame, partly through a sense of honour, they began to stand to their arms, and things being now in a reasonable posture of defence, she retired with her daughters to the Palace, where, besides the ordinary guards, all the chief Cavaliers and young Noblemen of the City assembled themselves for their defence.

In the mean while *Demetrius* was not unmindful of his condition, That he was too far engaged in the Enemies country to make any long stay, having so small a force, lest the passage for his retreat should be cut off; besides the allarum being once given, the Emperor with his whole power would come upon him. But perceiving no Sallies to be made out of the City, imagining the true cause thereof, that his sudden approach had struck them with a panick fear, being informed by *Emilius* a principal Officer, who the year before had been prisoner in *Constantinople*, of the scituation of the place, with the several advenues and approaches, and that the Palace was a spacious building by it self, on the one side compassed in by the Sea, on the other separated from the City with strong wals and towers, and that part which lay exposed to the Campagne very well fortified in the same manner; The description agreed so in all points with the several Planes he had seen, that imagining he knew enough thereof, a little before

Sun-

Sun-ſet calling me to him, he ſaid, Now, *Lyſander*, is the time to make a trial of our valour, and either to dye gloriouſly, or to live with eternal fame.

Whereupon communicating to me his whole deſign, I thought it an undertaking, though of wonderful hazard, yet nothing impoſſible; and withall of ſuch infinite honour, that I could not but applaud the generoſity of his reſolution.

Wherefore giving preſently order that the Souldiers ſhould refreſh themſelves, and repoſe till midnight, he divided the Army into two bodies, the one under the command of *Hydaſpes*, and the other of *Telamon* his Lieutenant-General, appointing them at that houre, having left ſome horſe to guard the baggage, to aſſault the City in two ſeveral places at once; and reſerved to himſelf, for a particular ſervice, only a thouſand ſelected men, that were the eldeſt and moſt experienced Souldiers, which *Emilius* and my ſelf choſe out of the whole Army.

Things thus diſpoſed, he rid out himſelf with a ſmall party of horſe to view the wals; and being returned, commanding *Emilius* and me to draw out thoſe thouſand reſerved men apart, coming to the head of them, made a ſhort ſpeech to this purpoſe.

Fellow-ſouldiers, I have from my infancie been bred among you, being in my cradle deſtined to be your General; and to ſhew my ſelf worthy of ſo great an honour, I would do ſomething worthy of that birth which advanced me to it; wherefore amongſt thouſands of others I have made choice of your tryed valour to aſſiſt me in an enterpriſe, which is not more full of danger then of glory, in which we will be all equal ſharers, and if you ſtand firm to me, both vanquiſh the one, and triumph with the other.

Remember only that when I lead you on, I commit my honour into your hands: therefore whoſoever is not a friend to *Demetrius* honour, let him with leave depart; and to thoſe who undertake the prorection of that, *Demetrius* here in the preſence of the Gods dedicates both his life and fortunes.

There

There was none ſo meanly ſpirited as to relinquiſh his General in a perſonal occaſion; but all cried out with one voice, *Demetrius honour is his Souldiers glory.* Wherefore having thanked them for their forwardneſs, he preſently divided them into two bodies, and giving the conduct of the one to *Emilius*, led the other himſelf, commanding me, as I always did, to accompany him.

The night being very dark, was exceeding favorable to our deſign; for by the help thereof, marching with a wonderful ſilence, we paſſed quite beyond the City till we came under the Palace-wals without being diſcovered by any of their Sentinels, and lay cloſe there for almoſt the ſpace of an hour under the covert of a thick Wood; but the time being come that the aſſault was to be given, by reaſon of the ſilence of the night, we plainly heard the beating of the drums, accompanied with a great ſhout, by which we knew our men were engaged, who on both ſides made a furious onſet; and though *Telamon's* after a fierce conteſtation were at length repulſed, *Hydaſpes* ſhewed ſuch an example of courage to his men, with a pike in his hand, himſelf firſt mounting upon the ladders, that being ſeconded by *Philander* and *Druſilius*, two eminent Commanders, they forced the Enemy with great ſlaughter to retire, and poſſeſſed themſelves of one of the Towers; which being ſecured, they advanced, notwithſtanding all reſiſtance, to the gate, and having killed moſt of the guards, letting fall the bridge, made an eaſie entrance for *Telamon* with all his Forces.

This gave ſo hot an allarum, a general cry runing through the City, that all was loſt; that the Cavaliers who were in the Palace thinking all ſecure on that ſide, leaving none there but the guards, haſted to the place from whence the chief allarum came, and ſo encouraged the Souldiers, that they rallied their forces, and began to make a ſtrong reſiſtance; but by reaſon of the darkneſs not diſtinguiſhing enemies from friends, miſerably ſlew and oppreſſed one another: And there was now ſuch a confuſed cry in the City, that *Demetrius* thought

thought the time no longer to be delayed; but having commanded his men to put their shirts above their arms, himself and the Officers wearing white scarfs, they began to fasten the ladders in several places, which could not be so done, but the Sentinels took an allarum; nevertheless *Demetrius* covering himself with his shield, went on first himself to the assault, and was followed with such an unanimous consent of the souldiers, that we were upon the wals almost as soon as the enemy; yet there we encountred so strong an opposition, that our men began to fall back: whereupon the Prince crying out to them, Will you thus betray the honour committed to your trust? remembring their promise, they were animated with such a courage, that they not only possessed themselves of the walls, but forced the Imperialists to retreat, yet in so good order, that if *Demetrius* had not performed actions above the strength of man, we had all certainly perished; but he made such way with his sword, killing all about him which made any resistance, that we advanced into a large open place, where our men had room to exercise their valour, which was so well employed, that divers casting down their weapons cryed out for mercy, and the rest paid the forfeiture of their obstinacie with their lives; insomuch that having seised upon the gates, especially those towards the Sea, and placed strong guards about them, we became absolute masters of the Palace.

This attempt was so unexpected, and the execution so sudden, that the Empress, by the information that was given her on all sides, finding into what a straight she was reduced, and to escape impossible, she took a resolution suitable to the dignity of so great a Princess; every thing, as we heard since by certain prisoners, being ordered by her directions: For not to shew any apprehension of danger, having commanded all the gates and doors that led to her appartement, to be set wide open, she prepared to entertain her sufferings, or if the worst should happen, even death it self, with as much majesty and glory, as if she had been to receive the Emperor returning triumphant with all the spoils of the *Persian* Monarchy.

On

On the other ſide *Demetrius*, having ſecured the Ports, though he intended no violence, meant to ſhew himſelf as a Conqueror: Therefore giving a ſtrict command that none upon pain of death ſhould follow him ſave *Emilius* and my ſelf, with two Gentlemen more, he went preſently towards the Empreſs quarter, whither he was directed by an infinite number of lights that appeared both before the gate, and in the windows of the Palace, and approaching neerer we found a guard of Halbardiers, every one with a great white Torch lighted in his hand, who at firſt we expected would have made ſome reſiſtance, but they were ſo far from offering any violence, that neither uſing motion nor ſpeech, they ſtood orderly in two ranks from the entry of the gate, through a great hall, and ſo up the ſtairs into another room, as if they had been liveleſs Statues.

Nevertheleſs ſeeing ſo many armed men, and yet ſuch an open paſſage, the Prince made a little ſtop, as thinking ſome treachery might be intended: But then ſuppoſing they durſt not attempt any ſuch thing, or elſe having a courage above all fear, he paſſed through them into the hall, which was a ſpacious arched room, ſupported with two rows of pillars of white marble, with the walls and pavement of the ſame; then aſcending a large ſtair, which was likewiſe of white marble, with a rail and balluſter of Porphyrie, adorned at the bottom with two Lyons, and on the top with two figures repreſenting Juſtice and Fortitude, we entred into another great Hall beautified with Statues round about it in niches, the reſt embelliſh'd with marbles of ſeveral colours curiouſly carved with a large border of Frutage, and the Roof richly gilt and emboſſed. Then having the Guards ſtill on each hand of us to the next room, for they reached no further, we paſſed through another paved with Moſaique work, and adorned with the pictures of all the Grecian Emperors, drawn by the moſt excellent Maſters of their ſeveral times, in which were divers Pages and Attendants, who ſeeming to take no notice of us, we went on into another room that was hanged with Tapeſtry, beſides

the rarity of the workmanſhip richly ſet off with gold and ſilver, which by the reflection of the lights appeared in great abundance. At the upper end, under a State of wonderful rich Embroidery, ſtood a Chair upon an aſcent covered with Perſian Carpets; and upon ſeats that were placed round about the wals, ſate divers perſons of ſeveral ages, by ther habits and preſence appearing to be the moſt eminent Councellors or Officers of the Empire; and thoſe which ſate uppermoſt, being very aged, with long beards as white as ſnow, bore ſuch a reverend aſpect, that if their ſad dejected countenances had not ſhewed them ſubject to humane paſſions, they would have appeared more then mortal. Yet ſeeing them remain without motion, not ſo much as caſting an eye upon us, in ſo profound a ſilence, I could not, for my part, but call to mind the ſtrange ſtories of enchanted Caſtles which we read of in Romances.

But as we advanced further, our wonder ſtill encreaſed; for the next Room that lay open before us, was ſo richly furniſhed, that it ſeemed the wealth of a whole Nation amaſſed together in that place; and the company was ſuitable to the richneſs of the furniture; An aſſembly of Ladies of ſuch rare beauty, and withall ſo gloriouſly apparelled and adorned with jewels, that the whole world could not afford the like ſpectacle, though the riches and ſtate of that Court made it uſual there. And this diſorder happening before they were retired to their reſt, they were not deveſted of thoſe ornaments. Nevertheleſs there was ſuch a ſilent ſadneſs amongſt them, as at once repreſented to our conſiderations, in the pride of thoſe luxuries, the glory of all earthly happineſs, and the uncertain content thoſe glories afford our minds.

Inſomuch that the Prince ſeiſed with a kind of admiration, turning the point of his ſword to the ground, made a little ſtand, looking about to whom he ſhould addreſs himſelf; but perceiving that none of them would vouchſafe ſo much as the leaſt regard, ſeeing yet another door open, he boldly ſtept in.

But

But if before he were ſeiſed with admiration, he was now in an inſtant ſtruck with an aſtoniſhment: If before he ſaw none but dejected countenances that ſeemed to ſubmit to him as a Conqueror, he now beheld ſuch tranſcendent beauties, armed with ſo magnanimous a fortitude, that himſelf was ready to fall proſtrate at their feet, to crave the pardon of his bold intruſion: For at the upper end of the room, from the ceeling whereof hung about forty Branches of Chryſtal with white Tapers, upon an aſcent of ſome half a dozen ſteps ſate the Empreſs alone under a State, with an Imperial Crown placed by her upon a Cuſhion of Crimſon-velvet; and beſides thoſe Diamonds in a kind of Coronet upon her head, having ſo many Jewels beſides of an ineſtimable value about her, that with the reflexion of the lights her leaſt motion ſeemed to dart forth flames of fire.

At a little diſtance on her right hand but a ſtep lower, ſate the young Princeſs *Mariana*, eldeſt daughter to King *Antiochus*, who you know upon the peace made between the two crowns, being ſent a child into *Greece*, became the contracted wife of *Leonides*, the Emperors only ſon, though before the marriage was conſummate he dyed ſudenly of an Apoplexie, and at that time ſhe was not returned back agen into *Sicily*; but, by reaſon of her widowhood ſhe was then cloathed in a long garment of black after the Grecian faſhion, with wide ſleeves that touched the ground, her neck bare, and on her head a light Vail that ſhadowed a little her face, but hid no part of it, and without any other ornaments beſides, ſave only thoſe of nature, with which ſhe was ſo plentifully ſtored, that her beauty was the admiration of the whole Empire.

On the other hand but a ſtep lower then that, and at a farther diſtance, ſate the Emperors two daughters *Doriclea* and *Clarinda* magnificently habited according to their birth, not being inferior to one another in perfections, and ſurpaſſing all others except only the incomparable *Mariana*.

The Empreſs in her countenance expreſſed a majeſtick gravity, accompanied with an undaunted mind; *Mariana* a cheerfu

full ſweetneſs, as ſecured by her own beauty againſt the violence of fortune; and the two Princeſſes a noble diſdain of their preſent condition; but *Doriclea* a ſeverity enclined to revenge; *Clarinda* a mildneſs apt to pardon her enemies; and all in beholding *Demetrius*, began to be ſo far from apprehending the tyrannie of a cruel enemy, that they rather believed ſome divine aſſiſtance was ſent them by the Gods.

On the other ſide *Demetrius* viewing their ſeveral perfections, eſpecially thoſe of the accompliſhed *Mariana*, began to feel that courage which had never failed him in ſo many encounters amidſt a multitude of enemies, to yield at the very firſt ſummons of two fair Eyes: yet remembring where he was, and how little time, perhaps, he had to ſpare, with great ſubmiſſion approaching to the degrees, kiſſed the hem of the Empreſs garment, and caſting ſuch glances upon *Mariana*, that ſhe might eaſily imagine his ſpeech was directed chiefly to her, ſaid,

Madam, I find the raſhneſs of my youth hath precipitated me into an action of ſo much violence, that my guilt is little leſs then theirs, who impiouſly aſſaulted the ſacred manſions of the Gods; and if armed with their anger, you pronounce againſt me the heavy ſentence of your juſt diſpleaſure, there will need no mountains, my own afflictions will be enough to overwhelm and preſs me down even to the very center of the earth.

Therefore conſider, moſt excellent Princeſs, looking ſtedfaſtly upon *Theodoſia*, that He who ſtands here a ſupplicant is *Demetrius* the ſon of *Polidor* a profeſſed enemy, who very well knows, that if he ſhould lay deſolate this noble City, and bury in its own ruines the remembrance of this Imperial palace, the laws of arms and of nations would not only juſtifie the act, but render him a noble fame to poſterity that was the author of ſo great an exploict.

Then caſting his eyes agen upon *Mariana*; Yet I confeſs there is a divinity about your perſon which is above all humane laws; and my valour, ſince it hath offended you, I account

count a crime, in expiation whereof I offer my life a ſacrifice, if that may ſatisfie for ſo great an offence. Here is my ſword, laying it at her feet, the inſtrument of my tranſgreſſion, with which if you pleaſe you may exerciſe upon this breaſt that cruelty which you expected from it.

Mariana either perceiving the conqueſt her beauty had made, or moved through her natural mildneſs, caſt a ſmiling look upon the Prince: But *Theodoſia*, to whom his ſpeech ſeemed only addreſſed, riſing from her ſeat, with a wonderful gravity replied,

Noble *Demetrius*, To conquer is the effect of a daring courage, common to beaſts, and men of a ſavage nature; but ſuch a generoſity of mind, is a particular endowment of the Gods: Againſt the one I was armed with a reſolution above the malice of fortune; but to the other I ſubmit a willing Captive, and here deliver up my ſelf, and theſe Princeſſes the daughters of the invincible *Andronicus* into your power.

I need not exhort you to make a noble uſe of your victory, but let not your ſucceſs make you too ſecure: Our honours are now in your protection; and be not leſs active in the preſervation of them, then you were by enthralling our perſons to advance your own fame.

The Souldiers and Inhabitants, though ſurpriſed with the terror of a nightly aſſault, may yet again, as day appears, make head againſt your Forces, and in that confuſion both expoſe this City to the hazard of periſhing in its own flames, and us all to the violences of an incenſed enemy: Or if by the chance of war, or their multitudes they ſhould prevail, be aſſured, they who have ſo baſely defended their own and their Countries ſafety, will exerciſe a barbarous tyrannie over thoſe they reduce into their power; for Cowards have naturally cruel inclinations, and it would grieve me more to ſee ſo much vertue ſuffer, then to ſee a whole nation of ſuch puſillanimous people led into perpetual ſlavery.

Therefore reaſſume your ſword, and conſider that *Demetrius* though environed with a victorious Army, is leſs ſafe in *Conſtantinople*,

ſtantinople, then *Theodoſia* and theſe Princeſſes in the ſole protection of the generous *Demetrius*.

As the Empreſs was thus ſpeaking, ſome of the Souldiers, notwithſtanding the command to the contrary, knowing how much both their own ſafety and the Princes honour was concerned, came runing into the room, giving an allarum that the enemy attempted the recovery of the Palace, and came on ſo furiouſly, that the men wanting his preſence, began to be diſheartened, and were no longer able to withſtand the fierceneſs of the aſſault.

Wherefore the Prince taking his ſword in his hand, ſaid, I muſt go, Madam, whither the conſervation, as you confeſs, of your own honour cals me, and armed with your authority ſhall ſoon appeaſe this fury of my enemies. But as he was going away, the Empreſs taking a Diamond of an unſeen bigneſs and luſtre from her finger, ſaid, You might if you pleaſed ſeiſe upon that, pointing at the Crown, as the price of your valour, or carry us after you in chains as witneſſes of your conqueſt; but ſince you refuſe ſuch trophies, and are pleaſed that I ſhall ſtill retain my dignity, being ſtill an Empreſs, I will enjoin you to wear this as a teſtimony of my gratitude.

Which having accepted with great reverence, turning about he caſt a languiſhing regard upon the Princeſs *Mariana*, and immediately haſted to encourage his men in this unexpected aſſault; leaving behind him no leſs an admiration both of his beauty, youth and perſon, then of his unparallell'd generoſity to the wife and children of his greateſt, and ſo powerful an enemy.

But his return to his Souldiers was ſo ſeaſonable, that at the ſame time they were ready to give way to the aſſailants, but reanimated with his preſence, on the contrary forced them to retire: Wherefore intending a fair compoſition, and an honorable retreat, he ſounded a Parley, and went himſelf to the battlements to declare his intentions were not to uſe any farther violence, but without any the leaſt damage to quit the City.

City. When day beginning to appear, though ſo as things were ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable, he perceived by the Enſigns that he was attacqued by *Hydaſpes* forces: wherefore he only cryed out to them, Tell Prince *Hydaſpes*, who hath gallantly forced his way thus far, that *Demetrius* is advanced hither to meet him, and will immediately ſet open the gates to receive ſo noble a friend.

Whereupon his voice being known by ſome of the principal Officers, there was an unſpeakable joy amongſt them all, which when they met was expreſſed by a general ſhout and acclamations on either ſide; and the Princes having embraced, *Demetrius*, though his heart returned into the Palace, thinking it neceſſary for the preſervation of the Army to unite his forces, marched towards the chief Market-place, which *Hydaſpes* told him *Telamon* had poſſeſſed, and that thereupon he was advanced with three thouſand men to attempt the Palace, which they conceived had ſtill held out.

But as he was marching away, turning about to behold thoſe walls that encloſed his incomparable *Mariana*, a Damſel of a moſt exquiſite beauty, having a ſmall Casket under her arm, in the habit of a ſlave, came running towards him, and almoſt breathleſs, with her cheeks bathed in tears, proſtrating herſelf at his feet, beſought him by the love he bore to vertue, by the reverence he ought the Gods, and as he was deſirous by their protection to obtain a noble fame, to take compaſſion on the ſufferings of a diſtreſſed Captive, who amongſt many other grievous calamities was at length reduced to an ignominious ſlavery, and had no hope of freedom, but by the generoſity of ſo noble a Prince.

Demetrius was not a little ſurpriſed at ſo wonderful an object; for ſuch a dazeling beauty appeared through that cloud of ſorrow, that he thought he never beheld any thing more excellent, but his moſt excellent *Mariana*. Wherefore raiſing her gently from the ground, he aſſured her if the hazard of his deareſt blood could contribute any thing to her repoſe, ſhe might give an intermiſſion to her griefs; for when

he

he once understood what way he might afford her relief, he should not think any enterprise impossible in the assistance of so rare a creature; and that in the mean while she might rest secure upon his word, that he would sooner transgress the sacred ordinances of the divine powers, then suffer any violence to approach her person.

Wherewith seeming a little comforted, she said, Upon that noble pawn I deliver my self and honour into your protection; and that preserved, dispose of this miserable life as you please.

Then immediately calling me to him, Here *Lysander*, said he, I dare trust to thee my own life, and in that confidence commit to thy care, till these disorders are a little over, the safeguard of this excellent Maid, whose preservation I charge thee to be as tender of, as thou wouldst be of mine or thine own honour.

I confess I was not a little pleased with so worthy a charge: Therefore with great submission approaching to her, she rested her hand upon my arm, and we continued our march towards that quarter where *Telamon* lay with the rest of the army. But when we came to the market place, we found him engaged in a hot conflict with the enemy, who when the day approached rallied their forces, and made a gallant attempt to recover their lost city, and indeed had forced *Telamon* to give ground; but when they saw a fresh supply come to him, their hearts absolutely failed them, and casting away their weapons, they yielded at discretion to our mercy.

Whereupon *Demetrius* instantly commanding all actions of hostility to cease, called for the Governor, who being brought into his presence, he spake to him in this manner.

I believe no neglect of yours hath caused the surprisal of this noble City; you appear a person worthy so great a trust as the command of that place which is the residence of the Empress *Theodosia* and those excellent Princesses her daughters; therefore into your hands I deliver it agen; there shall no violence be offered to the inhabitants, nor to any thing that belongs

belongs to them: And all that I require of you is, That you tell *Andronicus* the Emperor, from *Demetrius* the son of *Polidor* his mortal enemy, that he could as easily and with more justice have laid desolate this metropolitan City, than he deteins the Country and patrimonial inheritance of Prince *Philocles*: but if he continue his oppression, that we now know the way to *Constantinople*, and in his own Palace shall force him to a due surrender, or bury him in the ruines of it.

Then, not suffering any reply, looking back once more upon the Palace, and sighing to himself the name of *Mariana*, he immediately gave the word to march; and having appointed a chariot for the stranger Captive, commanding her to be attended with all manner of observance, in a short time we arrived at *Sparta* the capital City of the United Provinces, where *Demetrius* was recived with a general applause and acclamations both by the States and common people, but especially by *Polidor*, who gloried more in this one exploict of his son, then in all the actions of his own life. Insomuch that if being deprived of the presence of the incomparable *Mariana*, he had been capable of any content, he might have enjoyed a perfect felicity; but he was so far from esteeming his condition happy, that he believed himself the most miserable man living.

Nevertheless his afflictions made him not forget his respects to the stranger Virgin; but having, according to her desire, placed her in a private condition with the Queen of *Macedon* mother to *Philocles*, who being driven out of her own country lived there retired, she received from her, being a Lady of incomparable goodness and humanity towards strangers, such extraordinary demonstrations of kindness, that though her griefs were so pressing, that they were not to be forgotten, nevertheless she found some relaxation for them at the present; yet *Demetrius* could find no intermission of his own, but on the contrary by unexpected accidents was so traversed in the designs of his new affection, that he grew almost desperate of any future happiness.

Lysander had continued his discourse, but that a servant came in haste to give notice that the Prince being awake called for him, and would not be satisfied but with his presence. Wherefore *Alexandro* giving him many thanks for what he had already related, and expressing an impatience to hear the rest, they all returned together into the house, and would have visited *Demetrius*, but that the Physitian entreated them, though he were strangely amended, to forbear till the next day; and only *Lysander*, being alwayes about him, was permitted to enter into the chamber. So that *Alexandro* passing the rest of the evening alone with *Synesius*, he entertained him with such excellent discourse, that he was wonderfully satisfied with his company; and at length, though it grew late, very unwillingly parted from him.

End of the Second Book.

THEOPHANIA.

BOOK III.

THough *Alexandro* were retired to his private chamber, he could not retire from his griefs: When he was alone, they came preſſing upon him in multitudes, and now brought with them a new companion, the noble ſenſe of *Demetrius* ſufferings in the languiſhments of an uncertain affection: but then reflecting upon the gallantry of his actions, the aſſured acquiſition of ſo generous a friendſhip afforded ſome little refreſhment to his ſorrows.

On the other ſide *Demetrius*, though he found a perfect intermiſſion of his feaver, his wonder ſtill continued at the height in contemplation of thoſe admirable objects of his ſouls chief felicity, thoſe Twins of beauty and honour, the moſt beautiful chaſte *Mariana*, and the no leſs accompliſhed valiant *Alexandro*.

Inſomuch that when day was come, having called to him *Lyſander*, who lay in the ſame room; Behold, ſaid he, *Lyſander*, the lively repreſentation of all earthly perfections, the Model of *Mariana's* beauty, and the Epitome of that noble Strangers accompliſhments; And wonder not it bears ſo great a reſemblance to both, for ſuch ſingular excellencies cannot but be of neer affinity.

Whereupon, as he was continuing, one knocking softly, interrupted his speech, and *Lysander* having opened the dore, he was not at all displeased to be so interrupted when he saw *Alexandro* enter, who through an impatient desire to establish their new commenced friendship, having only cast a night-gown about him, came to his chamber, and without any ceremony approaching to the bed-side, having embraced him, said, Most generous Prince! my inclinations to confirm an everlasting league of amity between us can no longer comply with these ceremonious delays of *Cassianus*: If you are still in that state, as he, perhaps only to set an esteem upon his art, would have us think, I come to assist you with my service; or if you find an amendment in your self, to enjoy your conversation; for to a sick man there is no such comfortable cordial, nor to one in health any companion more grateful then a perfect friend: and if you honour me with such an esteem, which I cannot doubt from *Demetrius* who shewed such an example of generosity to his greatest enemies, I am sure in any condition I shall be welcome to him.

Welcome, replied the Prince, As glorious victory to a Souldier; As deliverance from a violent Ravisher to a chaste Virgin; As any noble occasion of action to a vertuous mind; As the fruition of your own deerest wishes to your self; Or as one gracious regard, or the heavenly presence of the divine *Mariana* would be to the languishing *Demetrius*.

The report of your valour bred in me an impatient desire to see you: Seeing you, that valour was so communicative, that at the very first view it infused into me a vigor to encounter the terrible assaults of death; and now by the confirmation of your friendship I am restored to such a degree of strength, that it assures me the victory over that cruel enemy.

Alexandro was about to answer in terms answerable to these high Encomiums: but *Synesius* and *Cassianus* at the same time coming into the room, he had only time to say, I am glad to be thus happily prevented in a reply that would come as far short of the zealous intentions of my heart, as my now

now limited power is of the vaſt deſires I have to ſerve you; but let Prince *Demetrius* reſt aſſured, he hath beſides his owh vertues ſuch powerful advocates with the Princeſs *Mariana*, that he cannot be more conſtant to his friend, then the Gods have ordained him to be ſucceſsful in his love. Then kiſſing him on the cheek, and with a ſtrait embrace teſtifying ſomething more of kindneſs then was yet expreſſed, he roſe to entertain the company, leaving *Demetrius* in a ſtrange perplexity to comprehend the meaning of his ambiguous ſpeeches, for he could not imagine who ſhould be that happy mediator of his love to his adored Princeſs.

Nevertheleſs at that time he had not leiſure to let his imagination work; for *Syneſius* came to congratulate his unexpected amendment, and *Caſsianus* to perſwade him, if it were poſſible, not to ſtir that day out of his bed; but all he could obtain, though aſſiſted by the company, was, that he would not go out of his chamber, which *Alexandro* preſſed the more earneſtly, that he might have the better opportunity to hear the reſt of *Lyſanders* relation: wherefore deſiring him and *Syneſius* to meet him preſently in the garden, he returned with *Caſsianus* to his own appartement, that his wound being dreſt he might prepare himſelf for that entertainment; and *Syneſius* ſtaying behind, not thinking it fit any longer to conceal the accident befallen to *Philocles*, acquainted the Prince with every particular that had happened, at which he expreſſed a wonderful diſcontent; yet being ſomething appeaſed by *Syneſius* with the hopes that they ſhould ſuddenly have certain news of him, it was agreed amongſt them that no mention thereof ſhould be made to the Stranger. And *Lyſander* having by this time cloathed himſelf, with *Demetrius* leave they went immediately according to their appointment into the garden, where they were no ſooner entred into a ſhady walk, but in an Arbor cloſe by a pleaſant Fountain they found *Alexandro*, which being a convenient place, without going any farther they took their ſeats, and *Lyſander* proceeded in his diſcourſe.

Con-

Continuation of the Story of Prince Demetrius.

I Have already ſhewed the glorious entrance of *Demetrius* upon this Theatre of the world; but the Scene is already changed, and as you beheld him at *Conſtantinople* victorious amongſt his enemies, you muſt now look upon him as a ſubmiſs Captive paying myriads of tributary ſighs and tears to an emperious Beauty; by his patient ſufferance, and conſtant perſeverance, by his many reſolute undertakings and an undaunted reſiſtance to all oppoſitions, giving unpatterned teſtimonies of an incomparable Lover.

After he had received the ſeveral congratulations of his friends, and taken order to diſpoſe his Souldiers into quarters, the viſits of ceremony being paſt, his firſt care was, having commanded me only to wait upon him, to give one in particular to the ſtranger-Virgin; and entring one morning into her chamber, he found her ſitting by a table, whereon ſtood a ſmall Casket open full of Jewels of an infinite price: but ſhe was ſo far from taking delight in ſuch a treaſure, that on the contrary beholding it, her eyes overflowed with teares, which trickling apace down her cheeks ſeemed to outvie in value thoſe oriental pearls and ſparkling diamonds that lay before her, and every ſucceeding tear to contend for bigneſs and luſtre with the former.

Never was ſuch a ſpectacle of ſorrow, nor ever ſorrow which ſhewed ſo lovely as in the manſion of that heavenly face, her griefs ſeeming rather a divine compaſſion of humane ſufferings, then the cruel oppreſſors of an afflicted mind ſubject to mortal paſſions.

Wherefore being ſeiſed with an awful reverence, he began to retire; but ſhe having ſpied him, cryed out, Oh generous Prince, flie not from the miſerableſt creature living; my griefs are not infectious; on the contrary when you know the cauſe

cauſe of them for the preſent, armed with a noble anger, you will take a juſt revenge upon her who hath ſullied the luſtre of all your glories.

You undertook my defence, being a deſolate ſtranger; by your charity I enjoy the protection of this vertuous Queen; and which is above all, you have preſerved my honor inviolate: In recompence whereof I have ſtained your noble fame, made you appear a violator of your word, and your whole Army a rude multitude not ſubject to warlike diſcipline For though through an heroick generoſity you not only reſtored the Empreſs, and the Princeſſes her daughters to their liberty, but at the ſame time made them a preſent of their City, with an entire reſtitution of the wealth thereof; and though your orders were ſo punctually obſerved by the ſouldiers, that not any of the inhabitants could complain of the leaſt loſs, nevertheleſs miſerable I, who ought to have obeyed you more then all the reſt, by a fatal miſpriſion, contrary to your expreſs command, committed a violence in that place which you eſteemed moſt ſacred, even in the Palace it ſelf, from whence I brought that maſs of wealth which you ſee there before you, belonging as I ſuppoſe formerly to young *Leonides* the Emperors only ſon, but by his death in the poſſeſſion of the moſt excellent Princeſs *Mariana*, amongſt which there is a Tablet enchaſed with the Characters of her name, that bears the value of a Princes ranſom, but contains within a far greater treaſure, her own picture drawn by that famous Limner *Pecorus*, who hath ſo happily encountred every feature and lineament of her face, that beholding it, I think ſhe herſelf is preſent, reproaching the monſtrouſneſs of my crime, which hath given occaſion of ſo vile a ſcandal, that either *Demetrius* was not careful of his word, or elſe his Souldiers through a baſe avarice ſlighting their Generals command, ſought rather a priſe of wealth then fame: For none will ſuppoſe me guilty of ſuch an act, but rather a part of the prey; and though you perhaps may contemn ſo mean a ſatisfaction as this unworthy life, yet when the Souldiers ſhall know how much I have injured your vertue

and

and their own, their juſt rage can never be appeaſed but by my blood, which I ſhall willingly offer in expiation of my offence.

Nevertheleſs I will not be ſo treacherous to my own innocence, as to acknowledg a wilful guilt: This is but one amongſt infinite other misfortunes, to which my whole life hath been expoſed; yet a greater malice of fortune then any of the reſt, that not content to have brought me into the miſerable rank of ſlaves, ſhe would likewiſe make me ſeem to participate of their nature, who becauſe they are forced to ſerve, ſeldom prove faithful.

But the Grecian Admiral who firſt made me a priſoner was more favorable; for he, I muſt ever confeſs, uſed me nobly, and took nothing from me but my liberty; which he would in ſome meaſure ſeem to reſtore, when at his arrival in *Conſtantinople* he beſtowed me upon the Princeſs *Mariana*, with whom I remained, till you by a gallant attempt became maſter of that City: And though I cannot but extol the favourable uſage I received from the Princeſs, yet the natural deſire of liberty, and to return into my own country, made me flie to you for refuge, who by ſuch an unpatterned unparallel'd generoſity had ſo lately enfranchiſed even the Empreſs herſelf with all the Royal family, and the Princeſs to whom I was a ſervant.

Wherefore taking the opportunity of the confuſion that was then in the Palace, haſting to my Miſtreſs Cabinet, where none having ſuch free acceſs as my ſelf, I had hid a ſmall Casket which contained all my poor treaſure, through haſte, being in the dark, and both of them of the ſame ſize and proportion, I brought away this inſtead of my own, which at firſt, without conſidering it at all, I delivered to *Lyſanders* care; at the ſame time you were pleaſed to commit to him likewiſe the protection of my perſon, and he by reaſon of his many imployments having reſtored it to me agen but the laſt night, I did not till then know the error of my miſtake, by which I have robbed the Princeſs of all her chiefeſt jewels; and though

I have left ſome behind in my own Casket of value conſiderable enough, yet ſhe will be no more ſatisfied with the exchange, then I am with my ſelf for having committed ſo great a folly, by which I have not only offended ſo gracious a Princeſs, and left in their place things that I valued far above my own life, but which more afflicts me, treſpaſſed againſt the honour of that perſon to whom I owe the preſervation of my own; and I am ſo miſerable, that it is not in my power in the leaſt degree to repair the injury, much leſs to make a due ſatisfaction on either ſide: Therefore laying my life at your feet, I deſire you will be pleaſed to take theſe into your diſpoſal, for of right they belong to you; and it is in your power, by reſtoring them to the Princeſs, both to vindicate your Army from a foul aſperſion, and me from the blame of a premeditated malice.

The Prince was exceeding attentive to this diſcourſe; but at the mention of *Marianas* Picture, ſo tranſported at once both with a ſudden joy, and a paſſionate deſire to be poſſeſſed of that dear jewel of his life, that he could ſcarcely forbear to diſcover the inward inclinations of his heart; yet containing himſelf as much as was poſſible within the bounds of a moderate temper, replied,

Moſt excellent Virgin, though both your name and quality lie concealed under your misfortunes, yet your perfections are ſo eminent, that they abundantly teſtifie the excellencie of the perſon to whom they belong: And I am ſo far from ſuppoſing you have in the leaſt degree injured me, or my ſouldiers, that on the contrary I believe they owe their ſucceſs to your cauſe, ſome ſupreme power having directed me to lead them on to that enterpriſe only for your deliverance: Neither do I imagine any wrong done to the Princeſs *Mariana*; for thus to reſtore thoſe trifles, is far more juſtice, then not to have brought them away.

Therefore I may preſume to ſay, your griefs are unſeaſonable; unleſs as our great *Heros* wept when there were no more worlds to conquer, you likewiſe lament becauſe it is not in

your power to exercise a greater vertue. But remember, his insatiable desire of honour was imputed to him as an ambition too great for any mortal creature: And either you must confess your self what indeed you resemble, a Divinity, or else remaining unsatisfied with the admirable effects your vertues have already produced, be content to submit to the same censure.

However, since the deteining of those things seems such a burden to your mind, if you please to trust me with them, I shall not only take care to send them back, but that your own may be restored to you agen: For though I believe the Princess *Mariana* infinitely regret your loss, yet I cannot imagine, though it were in her power, that she would refuse to enfranchise that person, of whom the Gods seem to have no less a care then of herself; much less keep from you those Jewels, which a conquering Enemy thought a sacriledge to make his prise.

Whereupon immediately delivering the Casket, she besought him by many conjurations to obtain a pardon of the Princess for her fugitive slave *Irene*: And until she could find a fit opportunity to return into her own Country, that she might still remain in the same condition; assuring him, that though for many reasons she desired not to be farther known, yet neither her birth was so mean, nor her alliance so inconsiderable, that either he needed to shame at, or repent those charitable offices, which through a generous compassion he used to an afflicted stranger, by destinie cast into his protection.

No, I can no more, said the Prince, repent those poor services I am able to render you, then yourself can conceal those excellencies, which require a strict obedience to all your commands. But the same power you have over others, exercise, in some degree, upon your self, and suffer not sorrow to tyrannize over that beauty which hath so absolute a dominion over all the world besides. I would not say I leave you to your griefs, but in a disposition to vanquish them; at least permit me

me to hope, that when I have the honour to see you next, I may congratulate with you for that happy victory.

Whereupon taking his leave, he immediately returned to the Court to his own appartement; and being retired alone into his Cabinet, you may easily imagine with what an excess of joy he beheld the Idea of that face which was already so engraven in his heart, that it was not capable of any other content. But then considering how he was engaged by promise to part with a Jewel so precious to him, he began to exclaim against the severe laws of Honour, as injurious to those of Love: yet not willing to transgress either, his fancie wrought upon a thousand several inventions how to satisfie both; but finding no better expedient, at length after some few days respite he resolved, though then unknown to me, to keep the Picture as in a complement, for he durst not presume to avow his love, and to send the rest back by *Mercurio* a Sicilian gentleman of an approved fidelity, who being of a Nation in league with the Empire, especially as employed to the Princess *Mariana*, might without difficulty pass through the Enemies country. Wherefore having given him sufficient instructions, he secretly dispatched him away with a Letter, which I have seen since, and was as I remember to this effect.

Demetrius to the Princess *Mariana*.

YOur slave *Irene* by me implores your pardon for her escape, and hath sent back a Casket which through a mistake she brought away with her; yet can never cease from tears, till you both confirm a grant of her liberty, and a remission of that unwilling offence, which she still laments as a crime of the highest nature, but I applaud as a

particular favor of the Gods to render me poſſeſſor of a ſhadow of that Beauty which preſerved the Imperial City of *Conſtantinople* from deſtruction, and redeemed the Empreſs *Theodoſia* with her daughters from captivity; for it was not any inherent vertue in the Conquerors, but the powerful operation of your heavenly eys, which changed the ſavage cuſtoms of war to ſo contrary a proceeding with a profeſſed enemy: Therefore I will henceforth keep it to preſerve me from all future dangers; and unleſs you wiſh his ruine who offers daily ſacrifices for your preſervation, you will not diſdain the wearing of ſo glorious a favor by your Captive

Demetrius.

He conceived ſome hopes, if *Marlana* anſwered this Letter, he ſhould diſcover ſomething of her inclinations, or at leaſt open a way to the farther declaration of his love. But whilſt he pleaſed himſelf with theſe thoughts, there were countermines a working, which turned his hopes even into deſpair; and though he found difficulties enough before, interpoſed almoſt impoſſibilities to encounter. For *Polidor*, when he ſaw he had a ſon worthy to ſucceed him in his honours, not content with a ſmall Principality, his patrimonial inheritance, nor with the great power he enjoyed in the new Commonwealth of the Revolted Provinces, as Generaliſſimo, and chief in all their Councels; but believing what he had gained with his own ſword, by the ſame right, of due belonged not to any other, had long entertained a ſecret deſign to bring them likewiſe into his ſubjection, and either by a popular carriage to induce

induce them to a voluntary resignation of their liberty, or else by a foreign alliance to awe them with his power.

Neither wanted he abettors, even amongst the *States* themselves, who either through a grateful consideration of his merit, or else for their own interests, sought to advance his. But above all, the Princess *Salmona* his wife, a Lady of an aspiring mind, yet no less prudent in all her actions, and exceedingly wise in the management of great affairs, let pass no occasion or opportunity to encourage him in the attempt; and besides by her compliance, and private conversation with persons of all degrees, gained no inconsiderable party of adherents amongst those of most eminent authority.

Insomuch that being now prepared for the yoke, they began by a general accord to contrive the means with most ease to bring themselves into it.

Some would have it proposed to the people in their several Provinces; Others, that by degrees the power should be let fall into his hands as it were through a remisness of the *States*; Others, that he should make use of the credit he had with the Army, and having seised upon all the strong places, immediately to declare himself: But the wiser sort proposed an Alliance first with some powerful neighbouring Prince, and then whatsoever should be attempted afterwards none would dare to resist; but the people, though the name of Liberty were precious amongst them, yet being much less esteemed then the dear fruition of their wealth, would rather submit to an easie government, then expose all to the hazard of a doubtful war. Wherefore the result of their debates was, that the *States* in gratitude to *Polidor* should offer to treat in their own names with the Nobility of *Armenia* to bestow their young Queen *Diophanta* in marriage upon Prince *Demetrius*; and to second it with such advantagious conditions to that Crown, that they should not be easily rejected.

What was thus concluded in their several private Cabals, in a short time became the publike act of a general Assembly; and *Polidor* finding himself entreated to accept what with such industry,

industry he had laboured to procure, began to think of nothing leſs then a Crown, or at leaſt the eſtabliſhment of it in his ſon. But *Solmona* imagined herſelf already poſſeſſed of it; and though ſhe were endued with a ſingular wiſdom, yet to ſhew ſhe was a woman, and ſubject to the paſſions of that ſex, ſhe began to ſtand upon punctilio's and terms of competition with the Queen of *Macedon*, whoſe greatneſs of birth, and experience in the changes of the world, made her nevertheleſs contemn, or at leaſt not take notice of thoſe little frailties in a perſon whoſe vertues ſhe had ever loved.

But in the mean while *Demetrius* was altogether ignorant of theſe great contrivances; what intrigues, plottings and ſtratagems were uſed to make him a King, who eſteemed it a far greater honor to be a ſlave, and would not have changed his fetters for the Empire of the whole world, much leſs for ſo inconſiderable a portion of it as the Armenian Crown. But when by the publike act he perceived how far they had proceeded to his ruine, he armed himſelf with a reſolution anſwerable to ſo great an oppoſition; and it was not long before he was put to the trial of his force: For within a few dayes after *Polidor* coming early one morning to his chamber, after the attendants were diſmiſſed, he began to entertain him with this unwelcom diſcourſe. *Demetrius*, how dear thou art to me I cannot better expreſs, then by letting thee know the care I have ever had of thy advancement.

Theſe people who thou ſeeſt thus forward to treat a marriage for thee with the Queen of *Armenia*, will be as ready when occaſion ſhall ſerve to offer thee the ſoveraignty of theſe Provinces; but it will be neceſſary in the firſt place to ſtrengthen our ſelves with this alliance; therefore prepare thy ſelf to be a Lover, that thou mayſt be a King, and having the poſſeſſion of one Crown, ſoon become maſter of another.

Yet you muſt conſider, that though I have with great patience by degrees aſcended to theſe hopes, there lies now a neceſſity upon us to go on vigorouſly in the proſecution of his enterpriſe: For our intents are perceived, if not known, by

by many who at the present only comply because either they think it most secure for themselves, or else know not how to avoid it without the hazard of greater inconveniences both to the private and publike: But if they find any remisness in our proceedings, or that we fail never so little of those supports upon which we have laid the foundation of our rise, they will quickly take the advantage of our defects; and having once insinuated into the vulgar how neer they are to the loss of their liberty, easily prevent the like danger for the future, by removing not only all possibilities of making a second attempt, but those persons from amongst them, whose greatness they have such cause to apprehend: For the Emperor being weary of the war, and attacqued on all sides by other enemies, they may, having once raised these jealousies, when they please make a peace with him upon any terms; and the peace once confirmed, under fair pretences, at once disband the Army, and deprive us of our power.

Therefore we must now either advance forward, or else be sure to retire with disgrace; and that these very people whose fathers *Polidor* with his sword redeemed from slavery, will trample upon his son *Demetrius* as their vassal.

But by this Match you may establish your power above the reach of their malice, and bring the whole Nation into an absolute obedience; which otherwise, when I am dead, will neither want arts nor pretences to contrive your ruine, and repose no security in the benefits they have received from me, for they will as easily forget them, as they did their allegiance to their own natural Prince.

Commonwealths reverence their Benefactors when they are marble, gracing their sepulchers and statues with glorious inscriptions to point others the way to the same honours, but seldom suffer the power to remain long in any one family that is great, either in birth, or merit; for though they love and cherish valour and courage, and undertaking spirits, when they are in distress, and have need of such vertues, yet in times of prosperity and peace they become their greatest terror.

If

If *Demetrius* were leſs worthy, this State perhaps in gratitude would be content to let him enjoy the title, which when he was a child, in a complement, as a thing yet remote, they conferred upon him; but having already ſeen how much he dares, they will not dare to truſt him with ſo great a power, unleſs their fears make them not dare to deprive him of it.

Since then we are not ſafe, nor the honor of our family ſecure, whilſt theſe Peaſants who deſpiſe all Nobility, and love nothing but wealth, enjoy their liberty, to reduce them agen to the obedience of a Crown, cannot be called ambition, or if it be, having ſo juſt a motive, it is an ambition without a crime, and *Diaphanta* cannot but embrace the love of that Prince who hath ſo noble an ambition to preſerve his own honour.

Demetrius being prepared for ſuch an encounter with a recollected ſerious countenance, preſently replied; Sir, I am not ignorant, that as I received my life from you, I was not only born your Subject, but likewiſe bred a Souldier under your command, and by thoſe relations am obliged by a triple duty to render an humble, willing, and ſtrict obedience to all your commands. Nevertheleſs having ever ſhewed your ſelf both a ſingular juſt Prince, as well as an admired wiſe General, and a no leſs indulgent Father, I conceive you will permit me the liberty, before I yield an abſolute concurrence, to alleadge ſome objections, which perhaps will not be inconſiderable, againſt the many ſuppoſed advantages of this pretended alliance.

It is chiefly propoſed as the only means to cumulate honours upon our family, and as a ſtrong Rampier, not only to defend it againſt the malitious aſſaults of an inſolent ungrateful people, but from thence to batter and deſtroy that liberty which otherwiſe would perhaps in time ſeek the ruine of its Protectors.

But alas, what honor can it be to the ſon of the renowned *Polidor* to borrow the ſhadow of a Kingly dignity from a woman, that is herſelf a meer titulary Queen? For do not the Nobility

Nobility, and chief Officers of the Crown, to whose care she was left during her minority, though she be now of age to assume the government, still as Guardians usurp the Regal authority? which cannot be without an aim either to confirm it for ever in themselves, or else by a marriage to establish it in some of their own families.

Therefore to what intent, unless to procure a disgraceful repulse, should I direct my addresses to such a Queen, who is so miserably oppressed, that she hath the least voice of all in the disposal of her own affections? Or suppose you should by a formal Embassie gain the consent of the Nobility, which is very unlikely, can it be thought probable, that they who contrary to all right detein the power from the lawful Inheritrix, will by the mediation of a foreign Allie resign both that and themselves into the hands of a stranger? So *Demetrius* who was born to be a Soveraign in his own Country, must sue, and entreat, and perhaps with much difficulty obtain the honor to be admitted a Subject to the Subjects of another Nation.

Where are then those specious advantages of aids, and strength, not only to support the present dignity of our family, but to make an assured passage to the dominion of the United Provinces? Are they not still in the disposal of the *Armenian* Nobility? And it is not likely till they have a desire to devest themselves of that authority, that they will arm their new made Pupil with a force to make a conquest of the *Peloponesians*, that he may the easilier when he please reduce them to an absolute obedience.

Therefore if my vote, as I am a party of no small interest, might intervene in the decision of this great affair, I should wholly reject the proposition as grounded upon false principles, and as absolutely contrary to the noble designs of so worthy a Father, as it is prejudicial both to his own and his Sons honor.

Then falling at his feet, and embracing his knees, besought him by the tender affections of a father, either to leave him to

his own inclinations, or else at least to respite his definitive sentence till he had taken time to consider of his reasons, which if they proved not of validity to alter him from his resolutions, he would by submitting to his will, in testimony of a perfect obedience, deliver up again into his hands that life which he had received from him.

But *Polidor* was so far from being moved by his supplications, that on the contrary relying upon the experienced wisdom of his age, either through disdain that so young a man, and his son, should undertake to dispute what he upon mature deliberation had resolved on, or else contrary to his nature, by the perswasions of the Princess *Solmona* rendred inexorable, in a passionate rage he turned away from him, and going out of the room, with a look that expressed his displeasure, made only this short reply: Either resolve instantly to prosecute the love of *Diophanta*, and be a King, or remain for ever unworthy the name of Son.

So heavy a decree, with such severity pronounced, struck such a sudden damp upon his spirits, that he continued a while in a manner sensless like a statue fixed to the earth: But then recollecting himself, rising from the ground, cryed out; No *Demetrius* will never shew himself unworthy of his birth; He will either be a King, or perish in the attempt; and that title which he disdains to hold from a woman, by the vertue of his sword make the purchase of his own valour.

But oh *Polidor!* from whence proceeds it that of an indulgent father thou art so soon become a tyrannical oppressor of thy sons affections? Thou wouldst have me love, and my soul is already so wholly possessed with that divine passion, that the Goddess of Love herself sitting enthroned in my heart, I cannot be subject to any other laws; and I love a Princess, besides her natural endowments, both in birth and dignity so far above a petty titulary Queen of *Armenia*, that if I thought not my self assured of a Crown, I should not presume to say I loved her: And thy self, if thou knewest the flight my fancie hath taken, would say, *Demetrius*, thy thoughts soar too high.

If

If then I love with ſuch an ardent flame; if I am in my imagination already a King; and if my ambition be much greater then thy ſelf didſt ordain; in what do I contradict thy will? Is it an infringement of thy commands, to anticipate thy deſires? Or am I leſs a Lover, or leſs ambitious, becauſe my Love hath raiſed my Ambition to a heigth ſo far above thy pretences? Is it againſt the laws of piety to be directed by that ſupreme law of laws, that ought to be the guide of all our actions, Reaſon? which aſſures me, that in complying with thy deſires I ſubmit my ſelf to a perpetual ſlavery; but in the fruition of *Mariana's* love ſhall at the ſame inſtant become poſſeſſed of a vaſt Empire.

A filial duty is leſs obliging then a divine decree: The Gods have ordained me to love the incomparable *Mariana*; and either I muſt enjoy her love, or elſe the family of *Polidor*, which to eſtabliſh he vainly conteſts with heaven, remain for ever extinct in the miſerable death of the unfortunate *Demetrius*.

Whereupon throwing himſelf upon his bed, ſuch a tempeſt was raiſed within his breaſt, that if his paſſion had not burſt out in tears to allay the violence thereof, his ſoul undoubtedly had been oppreſſed and overwhelmed with the weight thereof. But at the ſame inſtant I entring caſually into the chamber, having overheard theſe laſt words which proceeded from him with an unuſual vehemence, and beſides ſeeing him in ſo ſad a condition, I could not forbear to ſay,

What can make the happy *Demetrius* call himſelf unfortunate, and thus talk of miſery and death, and the extinction of his family, and a conteſtation with heaven as if he were a perſon wholly abandoned to deſpair? What hath diſſolved that manly courage into theſe womaniſh teares and complaints? Can any thing but a general ruine produce ſo great an alteration? Sure ſome ſtrange unheard-of grief hath taken poſſeſſion of that noble ſoul, and expelled thence the uſe of reaſon, or elſe he could not thus yield to paſſion, and lie as it were ſenſleſs of any thing but ſorrow.

If it be so, and your griefs are too violent, as it appears, for any one man to encounter, communicate them to me that I may bear a part in your sufferings; for I have dedicated my life to your service, and either now employ it to ease you, if it be possible, of these afflictions, or else having entertained a diffidence of my fidelity, adde to your miseries by embruing your hands in that blood, which shed in your cause would prove fatal to the oppressors of your felicity.

Whereupon turning towards me, after a great groan, he replied, Oh *Lysander!* I am so far from the least mistrust of thy faith, that if I were not assured of thy friendship, and that I might with confidence discharge my soul into thy bosom, my heart is so overcharged with unspeakable griefs, that it would force a passage through this tormented breast.

I can no longer conceal from thee the only secret of my life; let this, shewing me the Tablet, represent to thee the true object of my happiness, and consider in *Polidor* the counterfeit of an indulgent father: *Mariana's* beauty is the star by which I direct my course, and his cruelty the storm that threatens a miserable shipwrack to all my fortunes.

Then relating to me the beginning of his love, how he deteined the Picture, when he sent the Casket back by *Mercurio*, and all the particulars that had newly passed between him and the old Prince, he continued: Now canst thou wonder that this constancie is shaken that lies exposed to such furious batteries? Rather admire that the whole fabrick is not sunk into the earth, which hath been so cunningly undermined by the councels and policies of an erronious affection.

But *Mariana* makes good the place, and will for ever keep possession, not by secret plots and stratagems, but by an open defiance against the assaults of the whole world.

Nevertheless it is a miserable condition, to maintain a war, though in a just cause, against a Father; and in a Subject a crime so capital, as cannot be expiated by the life of the offender, bnt the whole race must be involved in the same punishment:

niſhment: Yet it is as impoſſible to diſunite me from my Love, as to be ſeparated from thoſe relations.

A fathers ſeverity may be turned into mildneſs, and a Prince at his pleaſure may alter his laws; nay, the vaſt frame of the world may be ſhaken, and the univerſality of nature ſuffer a change; but a perfect Lover can neither turn, nor alter, nor change; for Love is the chiefeſt attribute of the Gods; and he that participates ſo much of their divine nature, muſt like themſelves ſtill remain the ſame.

That power therefore which hath laid a neceſſity upon me to continue conſtant in my love, will either inſpire me by a juſt means to overcome theſe difficulties, or elſe infuſe ſuch a gentleneſs into *Polidor*, that he will at length comply with my deſires.

In the mean while I expect from thee an aſſiſtance to my reſolutions; which, to avoid the anger of an incenſed father, and to daſh at firſt all hopes of proceeding farther in this buſineſs ſo fatal to my happineſs, are immediately to retire into the ſhelter of ſome other Country, till the violence of the ſtorm be over.

Prepare therefore habits with all things neceſſary for our eſcape, and after to morrow, about midnight, meet me in the wood, on the farther ſide of the Park, without the City, from whence, before any notice can be taken of our departure, we may eaſily get out of the States territories: And whereſoever I am, freed from theſe incumbrances, and *Lyſander* in my company, I cannot want ſomthing of content, which in this place is wholly denied by the cruel adverſaries both of my life and liberty.

I perceived that the apprehenſion of being croſſed in his deſigns, had ſo firmly ſetled him in this reſolution, that it was impoſſible by any arguments to diſſwade him from it: Wherfore only deſiring he would duly conſider the condition of his affairs, without farther circumſtance, I promiſed faithfully to obey his commands; yet that it would be neceſſary however to recollect his ſpirits, and not by a dejectedneſs to expreſs

expreſs his diſcontents; but by appearing in the Court with his uſual alacrity, if occaſion of diſcourſe were offered by *Polidor*, to ſhew a flexibility to his deſires, and that it was rather a youthful ardor, or love of liberty, then any averſneſs, that had moved him at firſt to diſreliſh his propoſition, which a little time, with better conſideration, might bring to an effect agreeable to his wiſh.

Whereupon having with many kind embraces teſtified a great ſatisfaction in my ready compliance, and aſſured me punctually to follow my advice; he prepared himſelf to receive his ordinary viſits, and I retired the private way out of his chamber; but upon the ſtairs unexpectedly met *Mercurio*, who was newly returned; yet knowing he would not communicate any thing of his buſineſs to me, paſſed by him only with a ſalute; and though I thought his coming might cauſe ſome retardment of our intended departure, yet not to give any ſuſpition of a neglect, as Lovers are ſubject to all kind of jealouſies, I went immediately to put things in order according to my directions.

In the mean while, after ſome great perſons were diſpatched, who attended to preſent their cuſtomary reſpects, *Mercurio* gave a ſhort account of his voyage: That the Princeſs *Mariana* at his arrival ſhewed him ſo little countenance, that at the firſt he doubted whether he ſhould ſee her any more; nevertheleſs after two days attendance, one of her Ladies having ſent for him, delivered him a Casket, and afterwards with her own hands ſhe gave him a Letter, which having preſented, he told him that the Emperor being advertiſed of the ſurpriſal of *Conſtantinople*, marched that way with his Army, but afterwards underſtanding he had agen left it, came only himſelf with his ordinary train, to ſee how matters ſtood, and by the relation made to him by *Theodoſia* of his proceedings, ſo admired his valour, and was ſo enamoured of his generoſity, that it was commonly diſcourſed he had an intent to offer him his younger daughter *Clarinda* in marriage, and upon ratification of the match both to relinquiſh his right to the

the united Provinces, and to acknowledge them a free State; it being ſaid there was already one nominated to be ſent to propoſe a Treaty, and an indifferent place for Commiſſioners of both ſides to meet, becauſe the Emperor for the preſervation of his honour to the world, ſtood only upon this punctilio, That at the ſame time he offered his daughter, the States ſhould likewiſe ſend an honorable Embaſſie to demand a Peace. Which news was ſo diſpleaſing to the Prince, that he could ſcarce forbear to break out into complaints againſt the hardneſs of his deſtinie, which raiſed ſo many oppoſitions to his happineſs: But having received the Letter, his joyes and fears were infinite, till he had peruſed the contents: wherefore *Mercurio* being diſmiſſed, firſt he conſidered the Characters, then kiſſed it a thouſand times; but going to open the ſeal, he made a pauſe, as loth to offer violence to an impreſſion made by thoſe fair hands; and when pale and trembling, he began to tear the paper, a meſſenger from the Princeſs *Solmona* came to give him notice that ſhe deſired inſtantly to ſpeak with him.

When remembring my advertiſements, and indeed conſidering how neceſſary it was by a preſent cheerfulneſs in ſome meaſure to aſſwage *Polidors* anger, and apprehending the Letter might move ſuch an alteration in him as would render his compliance impoſſible, having agen kiſſed it with great reverence, he put it next his heart, and went directly to the Princeſs appartement, who beginning to enter into a diſcourſe concerning *Diophanta*, he ſo behaved himſelf, that ſhe received an unexpected ſatisfaction, beyond her hopes; and the old Prince likewiſe coming in, he found his humour ſo changed, that he believed the greateſt difficulty already paſt; wherefore with a ſeeming content on all ſides, they paſſed a great part of the day together: but the houres were tedious to *Demetrius*, untill he had diſengaged himſelf, for it was towards evening before he could find an opportunity to retire; at which time I being then in the Ante-chamber, he made me a ſign to follow him; and being come together into his private Cabiner,

Cabinet, he drew the Letter out of his boſom, and with a trembling hand breaking the Seal, read theſe following lines.

The young princeſs of Orange *Mariana* to Prince *Demetrius*.*
* the young prince of Orang

I Can eaſily pardon *Irene's* eſcape, and confirm her liberty; in teſtimony whereof I return the Casket, which contains things of ſo great value, that I believe ſhe had no intent to injure me in that kind: But I can never conſent that a Prince who is Captive to a Slaves beauty, ſhould boaſt in any favor of mine; neither can I think that you eſteem it ſuch; but repenting your generoſity in carrying none with you from *Conſtantinople*, you mean to wear that as a Trophy of your victory, in contempt of

MARIANA.

That this cauſed a ſtrange emotion, you may eaſily imagine; but it is impoſſible to conceive the effects it wrought in him; for he was ſcarce come to the end, before his life ſeemed to be at the laſt period. But that word *Contempt* pierced him ſo to the heart, that the Paper falling immediately out of his hand, he ſunk down upon the Couch like a breathleſs carkaſs, continuing ſo a long time without any the leaſt ſhew of motion, and by all appearances paſt the help of any external remedies; for he was already pale, and cold, in his face and hands: but unbracing him, about his heart where the Tablet lay, remained ſuch a burning heat, as if his ſoul by *Mariana's* cruelty expelled that noble manſion, had in a juſt revenge kindled a fire there to conſume the Idol it had

ſo

ſo much adored; yet withall ſuch a violent beating, as if Love and Anger armed with all their power contending for the victory, and having made that the ſeat of their war, ſought in the ſame flames to conſume each other.

But Love, the more powerful paſſion, at length prevailing, ſhe by her gentleneſs extinguiſhed that fire; and his vital heat at her command diſſipating it ſelf agen through all his members, he began by degrees to return to his former colour: When lifting up his eyes, as if two flood-gates had been opened, there iſſued forth a torrent of tears, which making way for his ſpeech, with a faint voice he uttered only theſe few words.

He that can ſerve any other beauty, is indeed unworthy of *Mariana's* favours; but he that can harbor a thought of contempt in diſparagement of ſo divine an excellence, ought to ſuffer, as I do now, torments worſe then the pangs of death.

Whereupon I anſwered, He that did not contemn *Marianas* love, or at leaſt were not ignorant in the arts of Lovers, could not ſo miſerably afflict himſelf, having ſuch fair aſſurances of her affection.

What in modeſty could ſhe have ſaid more? Or in regard of her honour leſs, then that the jealouſie you ſerved ſome other Beauty, ſuggeſted to her thoughts you contemned hers, and bred an apprehenſion you did not ſet ſo great a value upon her favors as ſhe deſired.

It is evident ſhe labours with theſe doubts, no leſs then *Demetrius* with the fears of her diſpleaſure; and uſed this artifice to procure her ſatisfaction, whilſt he loſeth all his, and even his life with vain imaginations.

Women are not leſs enclined to love then men, but far more ſubtle to conceal their flames; yet her regards did ſufficiently teſtifie, when you gave the other Princeſs, their freedom, that her heart ſtill remained the priſe of your conqueſt.

Oh my dear *Lyſander*, he replied, how ſevere thou art to thy friend, and how charitable to the chiefeſt enemy of his

life! Had the Princeſs ſuch skill as thou ſuppoſeſt in the arts of Love, ſhe would have been more merciful then by ſo cruel a cenſure to deprive him of all hopes, whom ſhe thought worthy in the leaſt degree of her affection.

But for thy ſake I will for a while flatter my ſelf with a belief of impoſſibilities, and do ſomthing ſpeedily either to vanquiſh *Mariana's* diſdain, or elſe to convince thee of thy error, that thou mayſt at length be forced to confeſs, there is nothing ſo deſpicable and wretched, as that life which thou endeavoreſt to preſerve.

In the mean while deliver that, pointing to the Casket which ſtood on his table, to *Irene*; and whilſt I take care of the reſt, diſpoſe all things in a readineſs according to our agreement.

Whereupon leaving him that night to his thoughts, the next morning he made a viſit to the Queen of *Macedon*, to recommend more earneſtly to her the protection of *Irene*: And having ſhewed himſelf in the Court, toward the evening retired to his Cabinet, where he writ a Letter to *Polidor*, which he left ſealed upon his table; and at the hour appointed, in the habit prepared for him, came alone into the Park, where I waited with horſes to receive him. The Letter was to this effect.

Demetrius to the renowned Prince *POLIDOR.*

TO diſobey your commands, or by a compliance to betray both my life and honour, are crimes of an equal nature; therefore to maintain my innocence, I am forced to ſeek for refuge in another Clime. If this may excuſe the preſent, my actions

actions ſhall juſtifie thoſe future proceedings, by which I will either compaſs thoſe ends your ſelf hath propoſed, and obtain your pardon, or elſe in a noble purſuance of the means by a reſolute death expiate the offence of your unfortunate ſon

DEMETRIUS.

How this came to *Polidors* hands, or of what happened afterwards, I can give no perfect account more then by common report, that his departure as ſoon as known was generally lamented; but before any notice could be taken thereof, we were advanced beyond the States dominions to *Lariſſa* a Town upon the borders of *Macedon*, and from thence making a great circuit, to avoid all poſſibilities of being diſcovered, after two moneths travel we came to the famous City of *Theſſalonica*, where we had firſt news that Ambaſſadors were arrived from *Sicily* at the Port to conduct the Princeſs *Mariana* into her own Country; and that the Emperor with his whole Court intending to bring her as far as *Trajanopolis*, meant there to conſign her, with a full reſtitution of her Dowry into their hands.

Notwithſtanding the Prince remaining conſtant to his purpoſe, we continued our journey to *Amphipolis* a great City built upon a Lake ſome four leagues over, and about forty from *Trajanopolis*: when being certainly informed the Emperor was already upon the way, and that after a weeks repoſe at *Trajanopolis* the Princeſs would in a ſhort time be in that City, where *Artabaces* the Soveraign Prince thereof, but a Feudotary of the Empire, made exceeding preparations for her reception; he reſolved there to expect the happineſs he ſo much deſired, once more to behold thoſe fair eyes, whoſe firſt glances had gained ſuch a ſoveraign dominion over his heart.

Wherefore for privacie seeking a lodging in a remote part of the City, we happened upon a house joining to the Lake, that belonged to an aged man of a very reverend aspect, called *Dribleon*, who was a great Naturalist, and his humour, though a little extravagant, so divertising, that the Prince took great delight in his company.

He was the author of many rare inventions, and amongst the rest had framed a motion of water, that indeed was most admirable to consider; and finding we were not only exceedingly delighted with it, but applauded his industry, he the more freely communicated to us his other secrets; and the Prince apprehending his art might be useful to him in a design he had working in his head, with an assurance of large rewards, obtained a promise of his assistance; and thereupon having commanded me to sell certain Jewels, furnished him with what money he would demand to encourage him in the work he had undertaken.

In the mean while there happned no thing worthy mention. On the contrary the time began to seem tedious, especially to *Demetrius*; for by reason of some little indisposition in the Princess, they staid twenty dayes longer at *Trajanopolis* then was intended: But that being over, and the ceremonies of parting ended, the two Princesses *Doriclea* and *Clarinda* were to accompany her to *Amphipolis*, and *Xenobarbus* Prince of *Thrace*, with *Simonida* his Princess, and a numerous train of great Lords and Ladies, being appointed by the Emperor to conduct her to *Epidaurus* where she was to embark, they departed from thence, and in eight days after arrived at *Amphipolis*; where the entertainment was so noble, and the manner of it so extraordinary, that I cannot forbear to make a brief relation of the particulars.

It was on purpose ordered that she should make her entry upon the water; and being arrived at the Lake, she was there received by *Artabaces*, who (as we heard afterwards) bearing a concealed affection to *Doriclea*, took that occasion to shew the magnificence of his State.

He

He came with a Fleet of a hundred Gallies all compleatly rigged and manned, as if appointed for ſome preſent expedition; but ſo glorioufly gilt, and adorned with Enſigns and Streamers, as if he would at once diſplay both the riches and power of his Principality.

They lay all ranged along upon the ſhore, and from the Admiral was caſt forth a ſpacious bridge, at the foot whereof *Artabaces* with a great number of Gentlemen, the chief Nobility of his Country, ſumptuouſly clad, though like Souldiers, attended her coming; and as the Princeſſes deſcended from their Chariot, with great reverence approaching towards them, having kiſſed the skirt of their garments, conducted them, with the Ambaſſadors and the chieſeſt perſons of quality, aboard his own Gally, the reſt of the Train being at the ſame time by the ſeveral Commanders diſpoſed in the others appointed for them, which were all ſplendidly furniſhed according to the occaſion, but the equipage of the Admiral ſurpaſſed the whole Fleet beſides.

There was no part of her that appeared, not ſo much as the Oars and Maſts, but were richly carved and guilt; The Sails, being faſtened to the Yards, were of white Taffata, and all the Shrouds and Tacklings of ropes of gold; The Chiorm which conſiſted of twenty Banks, and twenty Slaves on a Bank, were cloathed in Caſſocks of Cloth of gold, with their Chains of maſſie ſilver; And on the Poop was raiſed a Pavillion of Tiſſue embroidered with the Imperial Arms, ſupported by pillars of Goldſmiths work; under which upon a little Aſcent covered with Perſian carpets of ſilk and gold, were placed Chairs for the Princeſſes, and a little lower Seats for *Artabaces* and the reſt; Forty Pages, all of a ſtature and age, being cloathed alike with Gaberdines of Tiſſue, and ſhort paned Hoſe richly embroidered, attending upon the Deck to ſerve upon any occaſion.

Having thus taken their ſeats, the Admiral moved firſt, and the whole Fleet dividing it ſelf into three Squadrons, two came on each ſide at a diſtance, and the other in the rear.

In

In this posture they began to advance towards an Island, which was made in the middle of the Lake upon great Boats, containing a thousand paces in compass; on the one side whereof upon a Rock, artificially raised to an extraordinary heigth, stood a Castle of a seeming impregnable strength, with divers armed men appearing upon the battlements as in a posture of defence: But coming before the Harbor, which lay in the form of a Half-moon, with two Forts upon each point as to guard the entrance thereof, there issued from thence another Fleet of Gallies with all warlike appointment; whereupon the two flanking Squadrons (for the Train were in the other) advancing to encounter them, there began a terrible Sea-fight, which seemed so much in earnest, that in the conflict two Gallies of the adverse party were sunk, and a great number of the men seen swiming as it were for their lives.

But *Artabaces* Gallies at length prevailing, the others fled; and the Castle and Forts at the same time, as in token of obedience, taking in their Flags, planted other Ensigns in their rooms, with the Imperial and Sicilian Arms joyned together.

Then the Admiral with the Squadron in the Rear entring the Harbor, as it were to seise upon the place, as the Princesses landed, there was a young woman of an exquisite beauty representing *Venus*, attended by divers *Cupids*, and two hundred Virgins, who upon her knees delivered up the keyes of the Castle, with the possession of the whole Island, and the Palace, which was a piece of excellent Architecture raised upon pillars some twenty paces from the water-side, and in the Frontispiece of the Porch, in great characters of gold, was written, *THE PALACE OF LOVE*; Through which was seen a spacious Garden, adorned with many artificial Fountains, and Walks of Trees, bearing all manner of ripe fruits; which being taken up by the roots, and set in ranks, made it appear a place by long industry brought to an admirable perfection.

Here was prepared for them a sumptuous Banquet, during the

the time whereof the Nymphs made ſuch a raviſhing Conſort of muſick and voices, that it appeared indeed the heavenly Palace of the divine Godeſs of Love: And the Collation being ended, the Tables on a ſudden vaniſhing out of ſight, the Princeſſes remained ſeated upon a kind of Throne, which, part of the Iſland at the ſame time falling away, remained even with the water: When immediately out of the hollow of the Rock whereon the Caſtle ſtood, appeared two Sea-monſters, which drew after them a Chariot framed like a great ſhell, in which ſate *Neptune* and *Thetis* by themſelves, being followed by divers other Chariots, drawn likewiſe by ſeveral Fiſhes with little Boyes upon their backs blowing trumpets of Fiſh-ſhels; in which were an infinite number of Sea-Gods and Nymphs, who with voices and inſtruments made a moſt delectable harmony; and paſſing by the Princeſſes, *Neptune* as in ſign of homage laid his Trident at their feet.

Then entred into the haven a ſmall Gally with twenty oars, at the head whereof ſtood *Clitiphon* brother to *Artabaces*, in compleat armor richly gilt, repreſenting *Mars*, with all manner of warlike inſtruments at his feet; and coming up to the throne, preſented his Sword and Shield, in which was engraven this Motto in Greek, *Vanquiſhed by Love.*

Preſently after entred two other Gallies, in the former whereof was the young Prince *Euripedon*, Nephew to *Artabaces*, clad like *Paris*, with a golden ball in his hand; and in the other the three Goddeſſes, who eagerly purſued him for that prize of beauty: But paſſing by the Princeſſes, he caſt the ball amongſt them; whereupon the other Gally with the Goddeſſes immediately making a ſtand, they celebrated the praiſe of their beauty in an excellent ſong, being anſwered by all the Sea-Nymphs that made up the Chorus.

But whilſt they were ſinging, in the middle of the Harbor, to the admiration of all the beholders, riſe from under water the Hulk as it were of a ſmall Veſſel, which caſting forth ſmoke and flakes of fire, the Decks at the ſame inſtant parted, and there appeared a Gally rowed by twelve Negro's clothed

in

in cloth of ſilver, the Stern guided by an old man repreſenting *Time*, and upon a Shield of ſilver ſate *Cupid* triumphing with a ſhaft in his hand, pierced through a heart; at whoſe feet lay a Knight in plain ſilver-arms ſuitable to the ſhield, his helmet by him, and his ſword and lance, broken into divers pieces. But when the Gally came before the Princeſſes, and *Cupid* delivered the Shaft to *Mariana*, ſhe was ſurpriſed with ſuch a wonder, that her colour and countenance changing on a ſudden, ſhe neither believed what ſhe ſaw to be real, nor had the power to behold what ſhe imagined only an apparition: Neither were the two Princeſſes leſs amazed at ſo unexpected an object; *Doriclea* remembred perfectly the lineaments of *Demetrius* face, and *Clarinda* by her bluſhes ſhewed ſhe had never forgotten that perſon, whoſe vertues ſhe eſteemed incomparable.

But before they had recollected themſelves, whilſt they remained gazing one upon another, the Gally being advanced agen into the midſt of the harbor, with artificial fire-works that were placed about it, ſeemed all in a bright flame, and as it were by degrees conſuming, the Decks on a ſudden cloſing agen, in an inſtant it ſunk under the water, leaving all the company in an aſtoniſhment what art could produce ſo rare a ſpectacle.

Artabaces himſelf beheld it as miraculous, and approaching to the Princeſſes, ſaid; Some Deity that inhabits this Lake, in deriſion of our endeavours, hath now at length ſhewed it ſelf to congratulate your preſence; for otherwiſe I confeſs my ſelf as ignorant from whence it ſhould proceed, as unable to comprehend the ſecret of ſo ſtrange a myſterie.

But the Princeſſes who knew the vertue and power of *Demetrius* made another conjecture, yet not ſeeming to take farther notice of it for the preſent, they agen embarked, and in the ſame manner they came to the Iſland, ſave only the Sea-Chariots with their Muoick kept about the Admiral-Gally, they went on to the City; where they received an entertainment ſuitable to the entry, but I know nothing more

of

of the particulars: For the Prince being returned with *Dribleon* the Conductor, and inventor of the invisible Gally, to his house, having nobly rewarded his ingenuity, lest enquiry should be made after him, immediately left the City; and but once more had the happiness to see the Princess in her passage, which was at *Stobi*. Wherefore finding it was impossible, whilst she was thus in continual motion, to effect his desires or approach her presence, he retired to *Salona* a Port-town in *Albania*, with a resolution to hire a ship there, and with the first occasion to follow her into *Sicily*.

Being come thither, we lay a while privately, till news came that the Sicilian Fleet with the Princess was departed from *Epidaurus*: And in the mean time having found a Captain of a Vessel, who for a good reward was willing to undertake the voyage, we prepared our selves for our departure; when being ready to embark, a stranger who likewise waited for a passage, desiring to be admitted into our company, the Prince perceiving he was a person worthy respect, willingly condescended thereunto; and the wind being fair, we presently set sail with assured hopes of a succesful voyage.

Thus favored with a fresh gale, we advanced into the Main: but towards the evening the wind so abated, that we scarcely made any way at all, and six days and nights successively after were in a manner becalmed: Nevertheless at the end of the seventh, we hoped with the next rising Sun to discover the Coaʒs of *Sicily*; and early in the morning one of the Shipboyes having from the main-top descried land, at the news thereof ascending upon the Deck, whilst we stood with delight beholding the long wished for shore afar off, we perceived a Gally with mighty force making towards us; which when she approached neerer, the Captain by her Colours knowing to be a *Sicilian*, wished us to prepare to fight, for it was impossible, we having so little advantage of the wind, but by the help of her oars she would overtake our Vessel, and if she were of the adverse party to *Antiochus*, undoubtedly assault us.

one of ye long parlim.ts fleet

Whereupon the Decks being cleered of incumbrances, every one betook himſelf to ſuch weapons as were next at hand; except only a young man about nineteen years of age, in the habit of a Mariner, but whoſe extraordinary mein could not be concealed under that baſe covering; who with his arms folded upon his breaſt, his legs a-croſs, and a ſad countenance, leaning againſt the Main-maſt, ſtood in that dejected poſture as unconcerned in all our motions, or any thing elſe, but his own ſorrowful thoughts. Which *Demetrius* firſt obſerving, wondring at ſuch an indifferencie in a time that threatned ſomthing of danger, and in a perſon whoſe goodly compoſition promiſed a manly performance, ſtepping to him, ſaid, If thou art what thy habit ſpeaks thee, why art thou ſo neglectful of thy Captains command, or ſo careleſs of thy own ſafety, when every man expects the encounter of an enemy, to remain thus regardleſs of both? But either not hearing, or not minding his words, he only looked up a little, and pulling his cap more over his eyes, fixed himſelf agen in the ſame diſconſolate poſture; and before the Prince could queſtion him farther, the Gally having hailed our Veſſel, commanded the Captain to ſtrike his Topſail, which he refuſing unleſs required in the name of *Antiochus*, they preſently attacqued us, and being grapled together, the *Sicilians* came on ſo vigorouſly, that in an inſtant they leapt upon our decks; yet by the valour of *Demetrius*, and the Stranger that came with us, many of them by the loſs of their lives found the error of their boldneſs, divers with diſmembred bodies, lay gored in their own blood, bewailing their too much forwardneſs; and the reſt being driven to deſpair, to avoid the fury of the Conquerors, were ready to expoſe themſelves to the mercy of the waves.

When the Captain of the Gally perceiving ſuch a ſlaughter amongſt his men, and that they were not only like to loſe the poſſeſſion of the Ship, which he eſteemed ſo eaſie a purchaſe, that he had not vouchſafed his own preſence in the fight, but his Gally likewiſe, if his men were ſo repulſed, to run the hazard of being taken; incenſed with the diſgrace, with his ſword in

his

his hand, he flew like lightening into our ship, and his motions were no less terrible to our almost wearied men: So that easily making a way through them, the Stranger, who had given exemplary testimonies of a noble courage, was forced to a little retreat, and even *Demetrius* himself to retire two or three steps backwards; but reassuring his footing, he advanced upon him agen with a double force, and a terrible combat began between them two.

When the Mariner, who all this while had remained as one stupid either to his own or others danger, as soon as he beheld the Captain of the Gally, like a Lyon roused from his sleep, he stept as enraged to the next man he encountred, and having wrested his sword out of his hand, with a voice that threatned destruction, he cryed out, To me, thou rebellious inhumane monster! for to me alone belongs the chastisement of thy horrible treasons; and whosoever seeks to share with me in the glory of my revenge, I defie him as an enemy.

At which summons, the Captain, as receiving new vigor, forsaking *Demetrius*, turned to the Mariner, whose prodigious strength was no less an admiration, then the occasion of his sudden fury; for with the weight of his blows he compelled his daring adversary to retire, and having driven him to the side of the ship, on a sudden closing with him, thought as we conjectured to have thrown him headlong into the Sea; but strugling so for mastery, being fast entwined in one anothers arms, they fell both together overboard with a confused shout and cry, both of our own and the adverse party.

When *Neptune*, who by the terrible clashing of their swords, as if summoned by *Joves* thunder, had been raised from his profound mansions, to behold the issue of this furious conflict, astonished with the prodigie of so much courage in humane breasts, and affrighted with their fall, lest if they perished in the Main, their ghosts should invade the peace of his dominions, by the power of his Divinity conveyed them safe into the Gally; where having loosened their hold, they soon recovered their feet, and as soon, with the same eager-

neſs as before, renewed the combat. But the Captain, ſhewing that in the greateſt extremities he had a preſent judgment, as ſoon as he perceived he was in his own Veſſel, content with that prize which he then thought ſure his own, leſt we ſhould follow after them, cryed out to his men preſently to unfaſten the grapling irons; who were ſo ſpeedy and reſolute in the execution of his command, that before we could force a paſſage, they got free of our ſhip, and with main force made for the ſhore; whilſt with afflicted minds that we were not able to afford him any aſſiſtance, we beheld the Mariner alone defending himſelf againſt the whole force of the Gally, and we loſt the ſight both of him and it, before we perceived he was vanquiſhed; for when we could no longer diſtinguiſh the men, by the brandiſhing of their weapons in the air we knew the fight was not yet ended. Which more then humane proweſs ſeemed to verifie thoſe antient fables of the Gods, who upon ſeveral occaſions are feigned to have aſſumed the ſhapes of inferior mortals.

Nothing ever before cauſed greater admiration in *Demetrius*, then this unexpected accident; nor ever any mans actions, except only Prince *Alexandro's*, could make ſo great impreſſions of an Heroick vertue. But when we had recompoſed our ſelves, and whilſt the ſhip was cleanſed, the hurt men provided for, and the dead heaved over-board, we ſate in the Cabin deſcanting thereon: As if the Gods had been offended that we ſhould ſo partially attribute ſo much of miracle to a creature of the ſame compoſition with our ſelves; To ſhew there was ſomething above us both of greater power and terror, on a ſudden covered the heavens with a mid-night darkneſs, and at the ſame time looſening the winds from their obſcure dens, which with hideous roaring invaded the boſom of the Ocean, we had no other light, but what with horrible thunder breaking from the clouds, ſeeming to inflame the whole horizon, menaced us with a fearful deſtruction; and the Sea, as if our boaſting had been the cauſe of its diſturbance, with mountainous waves threatned to overwhelm our frail Bark, which with

their

their impetuous beatings againſt her ſides, having at length opened a plank, the Mariners forſaking their labour, abandoned both themſelves and us to be devoured by that mercileſs element.

When the courage of the Stranger was in this remarkable, that with threats of death overcoming their fears, he compelled them agen to work, ſome at the pump, and others to endeavour the ſtopping of the leak; whilſt *Demetrius*, as once the Trojan Heros in the like extremity, though not ſeiſed with the like cold fear, ſtretching forth his hands to heaven, implored the aſſiſtance of the divine powers, who pleaſed with that humiliation, commanded the winds back agen to their dark priſons, and unvailing the heavens, diſcovered certain ſtars, which comforted us with the hopes of an enſuing day, and with the day once more to enjoy the glorious light of the Sun.

Such was the efficacie of a pious devotion, that our wiſhes were fully accompliſhed; but when day appeared, we found the violence of the tempeſt had driven us many leagues from the coaſts of *Sicily*, and in a now ſtill calm, not left us without almoſt as certain apprehenſions of danger: For, our Veſſel had ſprung many leaks, and having no wind to drive us to any Port, our only truſt was in the ſtrength of our arms, by continual pumping to endeavor our preſervation; and though death was now as neer as in the ſtorm, yet the terrors not being ſo great, our men having leſs apprehenſion thereof, with wonderful alacrity continued their labour.

In this manner we remained ten days floting upon the ſea, without any certain hopes of ſuccor; and though we hoiſed all our ſail, could ſcarcely perceive we made any way. Nevertheleſs at length we deſcried land, and by degrees, contrary to all expectation, arrived in this road, within two leagues of the ſhore; where our men, with much watching and extreme labor, of which though every one of us, and even the Prince himſelf bore a ſhare, not able longer to continue, unleſs Boats came to fetch us off, we were ſure before the next morning to periſh.

Where

Wherefore, notwithstanding all the signs we had made, perceiving no aid coming to us from the land, *Demetrius* and the stranger, confident in their swiming, with a generous resolution exposed themselves to the sea; with an assurance that if they scaped themselves, as in such a calm they doubted not of their strength, they would send us a timely relief; which both they and we, turning to *Synesius*, have received by your noble care: And now you know the person you have so highly obliged, I hope you will not retract any of your favors, but for his sake pardon the many errors I have committed in my tedious discourse, especially for deteining you so long at this time.

Whereupon *Alexandro* infinitely delighted with this story, with many thanks kindly embraced *Lysander*; and both he and *Synesius* having expressed a great satisfaction in the knowledge of so gallant a Prince, by a mutual consent they returned all agen to his appartement.

End of the Third Book.

THEO-

THEOPHANIA.

BOOK IV.

MOst part of the remainder of that day was ſpent in *Demetrius* chamber, to his no little content: But the company being retired, *Alexandro*, whoſe thoughts ſuffered him not to enjoy any long repoſe, early the next morning walked out alone; and when he was about two furlongs from the houſe, following a ſmall tract that led into a ſolitary grove, the place ſo ſuited to his humor, that venting a world of ſighs and tears, he became inſenſibly engaged in a thick wood, on the farther ſide whereof lay a great rode; and wandring up and down to ſeek a path whereby to return, having at length traverſed it almoſt quite through, between the Trees in a green Lawn, not far from the high-way, he ſpied a horſe tyed by the reins to a ſhrub that grew upon the banks of a runing ſtream; and advancing a little further under the ſhade of a large ſpreading Oak, perceived an armed Knight lying upon the ground, with his helmet off, and a tawny ſhield under his head, who by the reſtleſneſs of his motions expreſſed a great unquietneſs of mind: which breeding a curioſity in *Alexandro* to know more, he approached ſoftly without being perceived to a thick buſh within diſtance, and lying down under the ſhelter thereof, to his wonderful aſtoniſhment heard theſe enſuing complaints.

In

Iuſt Gods! You have at length forced me to acknowledg your power; I now ſee the vanity of my ambition, the malice of my revenge, and the little confidence that is to be repoſed in Armies; for I that ſo lately commanded multitudes which threatned deſtruction to *Antiochus* and his poſterity, am now left thus deſolate, forſaken of my friends, and unpitied by my ſelf.

But why do you not purſue your vengeance? Will you ſuffer him ſtill to live, who hath been ſo vile a Traitor both to his King and Country; and not only ſacrilegiouſly profaned your Temples, violated the holy Prieſthood, and deſpiſed your Laws, but as in contempt of your divinity pulled down your Altars, and thrown your ſacred Images on the earth? Can you forbear to dart thunder againſt that breaſt which hath harboured ſuch impieties? I have by degrees proceeded to the heigth of all miſchiefs, and it is not now in my power to provoke you farther: Therefore no longer delay your puniſhment.

But death is too mild a chaſtiſement for offences of ſo tranſcendent a nature: The World, which I have abuſed, muſt be a witneſs of my miſeries; *Antiochus*, whom I have injured, receive a ſatisfaction in my ſufferings; and *Eudoxia* his vertuous Queen, whoſe chaſtity I have defamed, triumph in my overthrow.

But *Love*, thou gentle Deity, to thee I appeal for mercy; Thou kindleſt thoſe flames which ſought to conſume all that oppoſed them. Had I not by thy command loved *Artemia*, and ſhe by violence been taken from me, my other injuries perhaps had been forgotten, and I had not thus been at defiance both with Gods and men.

Therefore ſince thou haſt in ſome meaſure been the author of my crimes, in compaſſion afford relief to my torments; and if thy own darts have not the power to kill, borrow one of death, and with a favorable wound pierce this heart, which by thy inſtigation hath nouriſhed ſuch preſumptuous thoughts not only againſt *Antiochus* and *Eudoxia*, but even againſt heaven

heaven it ſelf. Whereupon *Alexandro* being no longer able to contain his paſſion, riſing from his place, and drawing his ſword, cryed out,

Wicked *Cenodoxius!* for by thy crimes I know thy name; dareſt thou think of death, and ſtill thus add to thy guilt? Wilt thou make innocent *Love*, which never inſpired other then noble thoughts, conſcious of thy bloody deſigns? Thou haſt enough derided the divine myſteries of the Gods, and vilifying their authority, rebelled againſt *Antiochus*: Therefore *Alexandro*, the ſon of that *Antiochus*, whoſe birth, if it had been poſſible, would have been ſtained with thy baſe ſcandals of *Endoxia*, ſtands here armed with their power, as the miniſter of their juſtice, to ſend thy ſoul to thoſe torments, if there be any ſo horrid, that thy ills deſerve.

Upon this ſword depends thy fate, which thou canſt not poſſibly avoid: yet in thy defence ſhew thy ſelf worthy of my revenge, that I may not repent thou hadſt the honour to fall by theſe hands; which, if thon haſt not a courage, great as thy miſchiefs, to encounter me, I ſhall wiſh had been the act of an infamous executioner. To which *Cenodoxius*, who when he firſt ſaw him approach in ſuch a poſture, ſtarted up and ſtood upon guard, preſently replied,

The world hath received ſuch teſtimonies of my valour, that Prince *Alexandro* cannot be ignorant I dread not death, much leſs any mortal encounter; and only chance hath diſcovered to him that inward ſenſe of my proceedings, which his ſword aſſiſted with the force of all his allies, nor the united ſtrength of the whole Nation, nor the cruelty of tortures, could ever have extorted from me.

Yet know I repent not my own intentions, but lament in my fall the riſe I have given to others to put in execution their dangerous deſigns.

What I have done was in a noble ſenſe of my ſufferings, which were ſo injurious, that I believed the Gods would never have forſaken ſo juſt a cauſe; and I will avow I was ambitious to have had it in my power to revenge them, but was ever as far

far from intending any violence to the ſacred perſon of your Royal Father, as I am now from lifting my arm againſt his lawful Succeſſor, which ſhall never be, though provoked in the juſt defence both of my life and honour; for I acknowledge there belong to him as well a preſent reſpect, as a future obedience.

Therefore if it were poſſible, I would flie this encounter: But leſt he ſhould be apt to impute that to a degenerate cowardiſe, which proceeds only from a reverence to his birth, I will remain here under the ſhelter of my ſword and ſhield; as juſt men when *Jove* darts lightening upon the earth, retire into their houſe, not that they fear the thunder, but becauſe they will not defie his power: And thus guarded, my life is ſecure as in an impregnable Fort, which apprehending neither batteries nor aſſaults, ſends forth no forces, nor makes any ſallies to repulſe the enemy.

Yet if you will vouchſafe a parley, I ſhall upon eaſie terms ſurrender up the place into your hands. I only deſire a patient hearing of my wrongs, the redreſs I will leave to your Princely inclinations: But if upon the recital of my ſtory you judge me, though not blameleſs, unworthy of your compaſſion, and ſtill deſpiſe that life, which perhaps will appear the only means left for your preſervation, I ſhall patiently ſubmit to my own misfortunes; but you will never be able to divert that torrent of confuſion, which, in *Coraſtus* new acquired greatneſs, threatens the total ſubverſion of this flouriſhing Monarchy.

Whereupon making a ſtop; Thou do'ſt ſo gallantly, ſaid the Prince, beg for thy life, that I almoſt begin to wiſh thou wert leſs faulty, or that thou hadſt not ſpoke ſo well.

Such an undauntedneſs of ſpirit in a lawful enemy, would make me ambitious to embrace his friendſhip; but in a Subject it is an inſolence ſo inſupportable, and the permiſſion of it ſo deſtructive to the dignity of Princes, that hadſt thou no other crime, I might in a juſt indignation, to ſuppreſs thy arrogance, ſacrifice thy blood to my anger.

Yet

Yet I ſo much love the reſemblance of vertue, for I cannot deny the bravery of thy reſolution appears no leſs, that I am content for a while to reſpite thy fate; and not to ſatisfie thy deſire, but the world in the candor of my actions, will lend an impartial ear to the relation of thy ſtory; of which already I know ſo much, that though thy courage were equal to thy boaſting, and thy ſecurity, under the defence of thy arms, much more then thy vanity doth ſuppoſe, yet I could not doubt with far leſs difficulty to force a paſſage through them to thy diſloyal heart, then I have obtained this victory over my ſelf, to delay the execution of my juſt revenge.

However I give thee my word for thy ſecurity, till thy diſcourſe be ended; but upon this aſſurance, for I ſuppoſe a reconcilement impoſſible, that thou ſhalt afterwards prepare in equal combat to receive the chaſtiſement due to thy demerits; though I confeſs I feel a ſtrange inclination within my ſelf, to deſire that thou mightſt appear, after a due ſubmiſſion, worthy of *Antiochus* and my pardon.

If I do not, replied *Cenodoxius*, I am content to accept of your conditions; but I am as confident to be received into your favor, as I am aſſured you are a Prince of a generous magnanimous ſpirit, and being born to be a King, have ſuch a publick ſoul, that for the general good you will forget all perſonal injuries, or particular intereſts.

In the mean while I deliver my ſelf into your hands; and in teſtimony I deſire not henceforth to employ my ſword but in your ſervice, thus proſtrate upon my knees, I lay it at your feet.

This was a ſtrange unexpected ſight to *Syneſius*, who when he heard *Alexandro* was gone abroad, fearing ſome ill encounter, with *Eleutherius* in his company, went to ſeek him; and imagining it moſt likely he was walked into the wood, knowing the paſſages thereof, happened preſently upon the place where he and *Cenodoxius* were together, at the very ſame inſtant that in ſuch a ſubmiſſive poſture he delivered up his ſword. Which cauſed in him no little wonder; for though

he were ignorant who *Alexandro* was, he very well knew *Cenodoxius*, and that ſuch humiliations were very contrary either to his cuſtom or humor. But he was ſurpriſed beyond all imagination, when *Alexandro* putting forth his hand to raiſe him up, ſaid, I receive this thy ſubmiſſion not as ſatisfactory, but as the duty of a Subject: yet laying aſide my birth, and the name of *Alexandro*, though I will not ſay I ſhould be glad to find a cauſe to entertain thee as a friend into my boſom, I cannot deny but I wiſh thy actions had not rendred thee ſo odious.

By which time having ſpied *Syneſius*, No more they had not, he replied, if the prudent advice of this my noble Kinſman could have prevailed, who wiſely judging of the event, diſſwaded me from the undertaking; and though I inconſiderately rejected his counſel, I muſt, with pardon, crave leave to embrace his perſon.

But *Syneſius* ſtepping back, told him, he could not permit his embraces, whoſe actions had rendred him odious to Prince *Alexandro*; and though the neerneſs of his alliance had hitherto been chiefly the cauſe of his diſgrace with the King, yet he would now give that teſtimony of his loyalty, as not to own a relation to his enemy.

Then with one knee touching the ground, and kiſſing the Princes hand, humbly beſought him to pardon thoſe errors he had through ignorance committed: For though, as he had often expreſſed, his genius ever aſſured him he was a perſon to whom he ought to pay more then an ordinary duty, and that there was ſomething in his countenance which he believed he had formerly known; yet not having had the honour to ſee him ſince he was a child, and not forgetting how unhappy he was in the diſpleaſure of his Royal maſter, he was as far from ſuppoſing him to be the Prince, as from the imagination that he would be pleaſed to grace that Subjects roof with his preſence, whoſe fidelity, through the malicious ſuggeſtions of his adverſaries, was, though wrongfully, ſo much ſuſpected.

Whe

When the Prince interrupting him, replied, I cannot dissemble, that the impressions I formerly received, if I had known you sooner, might perhaps have made me more scrupulous in accepting the offer of your house: But besides the obligation at our first encounter, I have since observed such a discerning judgment in your discourses, and so right a sense of honor in all your proceedings, that I believed it impossible you could any way favour, or be engaged in so unworthy and unjust a cause as the present war; and this accident hath but by a few hours prevented the discovery I meant to make to you of the person whose life you did preserve, which I am resolved so to imploy in the vindication of your honor from those scandalous aspersions of disloyaltie, that the King finding his error, shall at length in justice be forced to declare, that they who treacherously in such difficult times deprived him of so worthy a Councellor, were no less his, then your enemies.

But for the present let me prevail with you to give a friendly entertainment to *Cenodoxius*; for in your presence I will hear the relation of his story, and in the mean while engage my promise, That though I cannot easily forget the injuries past, I will neither look upon him as an enemy, nor yet by any outward resentment testifie that I believe him to be the author of them.

Whereupon not admitting any farther discourse of that subject, he desired *Synesius* to be their guide to conduct them out of the Wood; and going directly to his house, whilst *Cenodoxius* disarmed himself, went to visit Prince *Demetrius*, and entring into the chamber, heard him, as he lay upon his bed, utter these complaints.

Oh Love! why art thou so cruel a tyrant to require such a strict observance of thy laws, and wilt not afford thy vassals the reward of their obedience? Which though I have served thee with so pure a devotion, I dare not presume to hope, much less to aspire to the fruition of those incomparable joyes, which thou hast ordained to be the only object of my felicity. Where then shall I vent my moans, or of whom seek redress to my sufferings?

Of

Of whom, replied Prince *Alexandro*, but of thy friend? Who being a witneſs of thy conſtant love, will be the inſtrument to procure thy ſatisfaction; and either *Mariana* muſt gratefully acknowledg her happineſs in the acquiſition of ſo noble a Lover, or elſe diſclaim the intereſt which *Alexandro*, as a Brother, may juſtly pretend to in her affection.

When *Demetrius* caſting himſelf at his feet, and embracing his knees; I cannot, ſaid he, more reverence the perſon of *Alexandro*, knowing him the heir of a mighty Monarch, then I did before in his reſemblance of the divine *Mariana*: But that from ſuch a heigth he can deſcend ſo low as to compaſſionate my miſeries, ſtrikes me with no leſs admiration of his generoſity, then the conſciouſneſs of my own demerits makes me apprehenſive of her cruelty.

She muſt be cruel to herſelf, replied the Prince, and an enemy to *Alexandro*, if with the ſame tenderneſs of affection as he doth now, ſhe receive not his friend *Demetrius* into her boſom.

Then caſting his arms about his neck, they remained both a while mute; till *Alexandro* firſt breaking ſilence, ſaid, With what an exceſs of joy could I thus for ever embrace my friend, if like him I might at length hope to ſee the period of my ſufferings?

Whereupon *Lyſander* entring into the room, interrupted their farther Careſſes; and underſtanding who *Alexandro* was, kneeling down to kiſs his hand, beſought him to pardon the over-great liberty he had preſumed to uſe in his preſence: which though it had been a known fault, would have been eaſily excuſed in one ſo dear to *Demetrius*: And to expreſs the confidence he repoſed in him for his ſake, he preſently related the paſſages of the late encounter between him and *Cenodoxius*, deſiring them to be witneſſes of his ſtory, which if he were faithful in the recital, would acquaint them with a great part of his own misfortunes. And thereupon taking them both with him to his own appartement, where they dined together, which was by *Alexandro's* abſolute command, becauſe he would not be known to the domeſticks; after the tables were taken away,

Ceno-

Cenodoxius having by *Syneſius* deſired to be admitted to his preſence, whilſt he went to call him, they retired into the Princes bed-chamber, that *Ervillius* likeiſe might partake of that entertainment; who finding a great amendment in himſelf, ſate up in his night-gown upon a couch; and *Demetrius* having embraced him with great demonſtrations of affection, *Alexandro* acquainted him with the occaſion of their coming thither, with which he was exceedingly ſurpriſed at firſt; but ſeeing *Cenodoxius* enter into the chamber, he compoſed himſelf the beſt he could; and the Prince having placed *Demetrius* by him, and commanded the reſt to take ſeats, after ſuch ſalutations as you may imagine might paſs from perſons that bore ſuch inward animoſities againſt *Cenodoxius*, he began to enter into this enſuing diſcourſe.

The Story of HERACLIUS *and* CENODOXIUS.

THe juſteſt actions are ~~are~~ not always followed with applauſe, nor the moſt wicked deſigns ever reproachful to the contrivers; both the one and the other are variouſly cenſured, or eſteemed according to the ſucceſs: But it is the conſtant fate of great undertakers, that if they fail in their attempts, they not only loſe their fortunes, but withall the reputation either of conduct or valour. Therefore I will not ſeek by arguments to maintain a cauſe, which is already condemned becauſe it hath miſcarried; though I may truly boaſt, not through either of thoſe defects: Neither was I ever conſcious to my ſelf of thoſe ignoble principles deſtructive to Monarchy; which by the diſcourſe of my life will be ſo evident, that in conſidering the vaſt ruines of my party, I am confident you will find not only ſufficient, but worthy materials to raiſe a rampier againſt this popular inundation, which by the overflowing power of *Coraſtus* and his adherents menaceth the devaſtation of your Fathers Kingdom. And not to loſe more time in the purſuance of ſo glorious an enterpriſe,

I will without farther circumstance enter into the narration of my story; by which you will perceive, that though in the late defeat of my forces the superstructure were demolished, a foundation still remains whereupon Prince *Alexandro* may build to himself a more absolute Empire, then any of his Predecessors, since with victorious arms they first gained the soveraignty of this Nation, durst ever aspire unto.

This preamble, to *Demetrius* and *Lysander*, who were strangers, and unacquainted with insolence in Subjects, appeared very unsuitable to the condition of a vanquished Rebel in the presence of his natural Prince, which by their countenances they seemed to express: But *Alexandro*, who very well knew the vain-glory of the person, and being besides resolved to hear with patience what he would say, without shewing the least distaste, desired him to proceed: And the rest thereupon setling themselves in a posture of attention, he continued in this manner.

To shew the original of my disgraces, and of the troubles in which this Nation is now involved, I must look back some few years to the reign of *Theodora*, who though by a doubtful claim she got possession of the Crown, through a seeming popularity brought the people into a slavish obedience: And not only the Natives, but foreign Princes, and even a Queen as absolute in dominion as her self, who if not before her in right, the acknowledged heir of this Kingdom, by whose title the King your father now sits upon the throne, felt the bloody effects of her tyrannie.

But however the legality of her succession were questionable, having once assumed the government, she entertained those Maxims which most conduced to the establishment of her power.

Wherefore knowing that a Prince who will be absolute, must either by an awful terror compel a strict obedience, or else with a shew, at least, of clemencie and vertue gain the affections

fections of the people; and being in her nature cruel and ambitious, she thought severity the most certain means to compass her designs: Nevertheless surpassing even all her sexe in the art of dissembling, she so vailed it over with a mask of affability, that though she were resolved to make her will a law, yet she appeared to the vulgar the most submiss of women, and was believed to have neither affections nor desires, but what tended only to the common good: Insomuch that her most violent proceedings were thought forced by a publike necessity; her unjust wars abroad in fostering rebellions amongst the subjects of neighbouring Princes, pious undertakings for the relief of the distressed; her frequent oppressions at home, studied policies for the preservation of her Countries liberty; her violation of the laws, a watchful providence for the protection of justice; and which was most admirable, her profound dissimulations real vertues, and an innate tenderness of affection to the people; by which she so won their hearts, who judge only by outward appearances, that the great ones, who chiefly groaned under her tyrannie, though they perceived her artifices, durst not seek to undeceive them; but whilst she lived, they reverenced her as their common mother and Protectrix, after her death deified her, and have ever since offered annual sacrifices to her memory.

Amongst other subtleties by which she deluded the world, it was her chiefest glory to maintain the name and reputation of the *Virgin-Queen*, pretending that having wedded the Subjects Interests, she could not confine her love to any particular object: But indeed neither her pride would suffer her to admit a Companion in the Empire, nor her variable desires to be confined to the chaste embraces of the nuptial bed.

Notwithstanding being often pressed and supplicated by her dear Children, for so fawningly she called the people, by the choice of a Royal husband, to permit them at least to hope continuation of their present happiness to their posterity, which they could no way expect but by the establishment of the succession in the issue of so gracious a Princess; though she

meant nothing less, yet upon occasions to serve her own ends, which without regard of the future, were only to maintain a vast uncontrolled power in herself during her own life, she many times seemed to comply with their desires, and by this bait appeased the fury of divers neighbouring Princes, who whilst she entertained them with the hopes of joyning this Kingdom to their own by an alliance, neither assisted one another against the invasion of her Armies, nor sought to revenge the injuries received in their own persons.

To omit divers others, A great example of the advantages she gained by this cuning practice, was that notable overthrow given to the Imperial Navy: For having by her allurements brought *Hipolito* Prince of *Istria* into a belief that she meant to marry him, the hopes of a Crown, though otherwise his vertue was the glory and emulation of that age, made him so far forgetful of his vertue, that upon several pretences and punctilio's of command, retarding those succors which from the Islands that were under his government should have joined with the *Grecians*, he gave the Queen leisure to raise a mighty force both by sea and land; and whilst the Emperors Fleet hovered about these coasts in expectation of his assistance, it was by a terrible storm for the most part so broken and shattered, that *Marcellus* our Admiral obtained an easie victory over the remainder of that invincible Armado.

But *Theodora* being once past her fears, *Hipolito* soon found how he had been deluded by the vain hopes of an imaginary greatness; and by that wonderful success being now freed from all apprehensions of a foreign enemy, she so little cared any longer to dissemble her inclinations, that those Princes whom till then she had amused as Suiters, finding that their perseverance would in the end produce nothing but a dishonorable repulse, began with less earnestness to pursue those treaties, and at length wholly desisted from their addresses.

Nevertheless the Queen seeming still desirous to satisfie her people; and having by her instruments instilled into them as it was easie for her to work them any way, that a strange alli-

ance

ance would be prejudicial to their liberties, she began to publish to the world, that she intended to provide them a Father indeed, by making a worthy choice amongst the Nobles and Princes of her own Nation. Under which pretence admiting divers Favorites to a more then ordinary familiarity, as often as her fancie pleased, disgraced some, and advanced others to the same hopes: But amongst all those who were looked upon as capable of so great an honor as the fruition of this reputed incomparable Queen, none was more worthy, though none had so sad an experience of her pride and inconstancie, as the noble *Heraclius* my unfortunate father. Earl of Essex

He was by a long continued descent of famous ancestors, though born a Subject, a fit pretender to a Crown; By his glorious atchievements both at home and abroad, though young in years, grown old in the esteem and admiration of the people; And as if the Gods by the excellence of his endowments had intended to raise him to a fortune equal to his merits, the beauty of his person, his meine, and deportment considered together, had such a powerful influence, that even the chastest Virgins, to maintain their vertue, contended for his love; but all their hopes and contestations ended, when they perceived that those perfections were now become the sole object of the ungrateful *Theodora's* affection.

At first by eminent employments she drew him to a neerness about her person, which he so discharged both to his own and her honour, that the favors she cast upon him seemed but the just rewards of his service: Then at times letting fall ambiguous speeches, she emboldened him to pretensions of a higher nature; which though either through modesty, or prudence, knowing the fickleness of womens passions, he seemed not to understand, yet he wanted neither a noble ambition to undertake, nor a generosity of courage to struggle with those difficulties, which either through envy, or competitors were opposed in his way to the throne of Soveraignty.

But whilst things hung thus in suspence, an unexpected accident seemed to remove all obstacles on every side, which to

to the world might both justifie *Thedora's* love, and entitle *Heclius* to a more then common interest in her affection.

Though the Queen were now in the heigth of all her glory, victorious over her enemies, and generally beloved by her own people, yet there wanted not those both at home and abroad, who maligning her prosperity, when they saw open force could not prevail, sought by secret machinations to deprive her both of life and Empire; amongst which, her greatest, and then most powerful adversary, was *Valentinianus* Emperor of *Rome*, who, besides the affronts and indignities he received from her, had ever favored the title of *Aurelia* Queen of *Cyprus*, who being her Competitor for the Crown, she then detained in a miserable imprisonment, and afterwards, when there was no opposition to awe her tyrannie, under a formal shew of Justice most barbarously murthered: Which the Emperor either foreseeing, or at least endeavouring to prevent, had long sollicited her deliverance; but finding no submissions or entreaties could procure her liberty, had set on and assisted the *Grecians* to invade this Kingdom; but when that design failed, lamenting the misfortunes of *Aurelia*, and his own want of power in not being able at that time to afford her relief, *Castorax* a valiant Commander amongst the Romans, but whether or no authorised by the Emperor was never certainly known, undertook by a desperate course at once both to satisfie his Masters revenge, and to free the distressed Queen from the oppresions of her usurping adversary.

Wherefore assuming the habit of a Merchant, he soon arrived in *Sicily*; and having some time frequented the Court, under pretence of several Negotiations, as was very well known to those by whom he made his addresses: One day as the Queen was walking in a garden, attended by *Heraclius* with divers other Lords and Ladies, taking that advantage to put his enterprise in execution, he presented her with a Memorial, which whilst she was perusing, he secretly drew from under his mantle a short dagger; but as he lift up his hand to give the fatal blow, *Heraclius* perceiving his treacherie, at the

the same instant steping between, received a terrible wound under his right pap; yet nothing daunted either with the danger, or the suddenness of the accident, the poignard remaining behind, he pulled it immediately out of his own bosom, and stuck it in the Assasins heart.

Then turning about to *Theodora*, The Gods, said he, have this day shewed their justice in your protection. But as he was about to continue his speech, through the abundance of blood that issued from his wounds, his spirits begining to fail, he fell prostrate at her feet, and with a faint voice uttered only these words; Madam, I die, but die contented, since I have sacrificed my life for your preservation.

Whereupon the Queen, who knew not any cause she had to fear, till at the same time she saw both the Traitor weltring in his blood upon the ground, and the dear preserver of her life ready to expire his lateſt breath, she could no longer suppress that passion, which till then she had so artificially concealed; but breaking out into a desperate rage, ran furiously to the dead body of *Castorax*, and setting her foot upon his throat, drew the poignard out of his side, which aiming at her own breast, she perceived certain characters engraven upon the blade thereof, and pausing a little to peruse them, read this inscription:

Castorax *a true born Roman*
To Theodora *the Barbarian.*

In considering whereof, having something recollected herself, Are these, said she, the Regalio's, those boasters of their own vertue prepare for Princes? Barbarous *Theodora* indeed, if thou shouldst thus abandon thy life, which now more then ever thou art bound to cherish, that thy just vengeance may become the terror of these blood-thirsty Romans.

Then falling upon *Heraclius*, and as she embraced him puting one hand under his head, and the other upon his wound, with a pale trembling countenance, the Index both of sorrow and wrath, burst out into these expressions:

I will, if it be possible, stop this passage through which thy soul flies so swift away towards the Elysian shades, as esteeming the love of a Queen too mean a reward for the merit of such an heroick action.

But why wert thou so generous, to raise that hidden fire in my bosom to such a mighty flame, if thou wilt now leave me to be consumed by it?

The Gods have allotted me too sad a fate, if I could not live but by thy death, and yet have ordained my life to be inseparable from thine.

When sighs interrupting her speech, she laid her mouth so close to his, that she seemed to breathe into him her own soul; for holding her hand still upon his wound, which stopped the blood, he lift up his eyes a little, and looked her in the face, but immediately closed them agen. Whereupon she cryed our,

Ah do not so unkindly leave me! Live, my *Heraclius*, live to add the glory of thy revenge to that of thy suffering: She intreats thee to live, for whose sake thou wert so willing to die; Or if thy eyes are now shut for ever, let thy spirit hover a while about this place, to hear the vows, which in stead of tears, that would asswage, if not extinguish the heat of a noble passion, I here offer to appease thy offended ghost.

Be witness, O you Gods! I henceforth declare a professed hatred to the Roman Empire, that Nursery of pride and ambition, which not contented with any limits, seeks to usurp the dominion of the whole earth; and those Kings that do not willingly submit their necks to be trampled on, either they endeavor by force to subdue, or else employ their bloody Agents thus to massacre them even in their own Palaces.

But for every drop of blood that hath issued from this manly breast, I will send thousands of Roman souls to lament their cruelty upon the Stygian banks.

I will pull that usurping Monarch from his throne; his insulting Princes shall feel the sharpness of my sword, their Priests nor Flamens shall not escape the fury of my revenge;

or

or if amongſt the Gods any can be ſo unjuſt to protect ſuch monſters, I will throw down their Altars, and renounce their Deities, and even *Jove* himſelf ſhall find the people of *Sicily* England love their Queen, and reverence her authority, more then they fear his thunder; and in contempt of his power I will ſet up Onions, or Cats, or what my own fancie ſhall beſt like to be adored in his chiefeſt Temples.

As ſhe uttered theſe horrible blaſphemies againſt the divine Powers, which were enough to fright even the dead out of their graves, *Heraclius* ſtirred a little and fetched a great groan; inſomuch that the Phyſitians, who were inſtantly called, being come upon the place, and perceiving motion in him, gave ſome hopes that his condition was not altogether deſperate; and deſiring the Queen to commit him to their care, which by the perſwaſions of the Lords that were about her ſhe willingly granted, they conveyed him to his lodging, and having ſearched his wound, aſſured her the danger was not great, unleſs the abundance of blood which he loſt had too much weakned him: But when they had applied their remedies, and given him ſome Cordials, the ſigns of his amendment were more apparent; for in a ſhort time he recovered his ſpeech, and not long after took a little reſt, to which *Theodora* with infinite joy for the preſent left him.

Nevertheleſs her deſire of revenge was nothing abated, but immediately aſſembling her Councel, after unheard of cruelties uſed upon the dead body of *Caſtorax*, ſhe publiſhed an Edict that diligent ſearch ſhould be made to apprehend all the Romans in her dominions: which was accordingly done, and thoſe that could be taken, of what age, ſex, or condition ſoever, were preſently condemned to dye by moſt cruel tortures; nor therewith ſatisfied, ſhe enacted a law, that thoſe who were found for the future ſhould be proceeded againſt with the like ſeverity.

No Province, City, Town or Village, but was filled with blood and ſlaughters: For by reaſon of the ſtrict league that till the reign of *Theodora* had been between the Emperors and

the

the Kings of this Iſland, the Romans lived promiſcuouſly amongſt the Sicilians, as if they had been one people: but now ſuch was the zeal they bore to their Queen, that when they heard of the attempt made by one of that Nation againſt her life, they ran headlong in multitudes to deſtroy them; Children delivered their parents, parents their children, and wives their husbands into the hands of their perſecutors; Infants were torn from their Mothers breaſts, and even Prieſts in the midſt of their ſacrifices were dragged from the Altar to the place of execution.

Whilſt theſe tragedies were acting in all parts of the Kingdom, *Heraclius* by the exceeding care and diligence of the Phyſitians was agen reſtored to his former ſtrength, and *Theodora* now openly avowed her inclinations, inſomuch that the management of all great affairs was wholly committed to his truſt, the Nobles courted him, the people applauded ſo worthy a choice, and all in general expected either with envy or deſire the conſummation of their hymeneals.

But the news being arrived at *Rome*, of the terrible perſecution of the Romans in *Sicily*; the Emperor *Valentinianus*, though with a reſentment of the injury equal to the provocation, and no leſs revengeful in his reſolutions then *Theodora*, yet proceeding with more moderation, ſent Ambaſſadors to diſavow the fact of *Caſtorax*, and withal to deſire a ceſſation from the ſlaughter of his innocent ſubjects. Which was only to mitigate the Queens rage, if it were poſſible, until ſuch time that he had prepared an Army for their defence, and her chaſtiſement

But theſe modeſt ſollicitations on the one ſide rendred her more inſolent; and *Valentinianus* on the other loſt no time in compleating his Army, which was already encreaſed to a formidable number; ſo that the Ambaſſadors, who were ſcornfully treated, had no ſooner ſet ſail for *Italy*, but they were ready, if not prevented, to arrive upon our coaſts; and the report of their force ſtruck ſuch a terror into *Theodora*, that her thoughts were for the preſent diverted from the ſoft delights

lights of a Lovers embraces. The only care now was to divert the fury of this terrible ſtorm; the Ports are ſecured, the Nobles conſulted, and the people by invective declarations againſt the Romans animated to their juſt defence. But the reſult of all lay in her own boſom, which at that time was open only to *Heraclius*, whom ſhe appointed Generaliſſimo of all her forces both by ſea and land; and when all things were in a readineſs for this great expedition, retiring one day into her Cabinet, ſhe ſpake to him in this manner.

Heraclius, how high thou art in my eſteem, thy own merits may aſſure thee; for I have never been ungrateful for the leaſt benefit received from any the meaneſt of my ſubjects, but to thee I owe the preſervation of my life with the apparent hazard of thy own; which being an obligation of the higheſt nature, thou mayſt juſtly expect from me whatſoever is in me to give: Wherefore I have already inveſted thee with the power; and when thou returneſt victorious, as it were a ſin to doubt of thy ſucceſs, I may without exceptions of the moſt envious, beſtow upon thee with my ſelf, the title and dignity of a King.

Remember then, it is not fame alone for which thou art now to fight, nor the ſpoil of the enemy, nor thy Princes honor, nor the publick good, thoſe ordinary incitements that draw all generous ſpirits into action, but for thy own proper intereſt, and the eſtabliſhment of the Crown upon thy ſelf and thy poſterity: which can never be, unleſs together with the ſuppreſſion of the Romans power, we raiſe an irreconcileable hatred between the two Nations, who otherwiſe, having lived hapyily ſo many ages in a firm league of amity, will perhaps when they feel the inconveniences of a war, deſire to unite again; and our ſubjects, to purchaſe their own peace with ſecurity, relinquiſh that cauſe, which now through a blind zeal of affection they are ſo forward to maintain.

For thou art not ignorant through what difficulties I have paſſed to the Crown, nor with what a conſtancie the Emperor *Valentinianus* hath adhered to *Aurelia's* party, under a falſe

ſuppoſition, not only that my birth was illegitimate, but that *Dyoniſius* my father did at his death by a ſolemn teſtament deprive me of the ſucceſſion; which though maliciouſly ſuggeſted, are pretences that ſtrongly oppugne the conſervation both of my life and honor: For as well the laws of the Kingdom, as likewiſe the ſtrict dictates of the Gods, do under ſevere penalties forbid that the ſcepter of this Iſland ſhould be polluted by the hand of a ſpurious iſſue. And though by artifices and diſſimulations, to ſpeak truly, unworthy the dignity of a Queen, I have ſo gained the hearts of the people, that hitherto for the moſt part they have given but little credit to thoſe ſcandalous aſperſions; yet being in their nature fickle and unconſtant, we ſhall be too much wanting to our ſelves, if we neglect any means wahtſoever to prevent the danger of a future alteration.

I will no longer therefore conceal from thee thoſe ſecret coun els which have ſo long labored in my boſom for a delivery: And be not ſtartled at my reſolutions; for though at the firſt view they may ſeem to carry a face of horror, yet once brought to maturity, they will appear the beautiful iſſue of Piety and Reaſon.

Know then that the chief tye between the people of this Country and the Romans, is the unanimous conſent of both Nations in matters of Religion; which knot nothing can diſſolve, but by diſcovering to the world the luxury, pride, and avarice of the Prieſts and Flamens, and by that means to work them to a deteſtation of the Roman Gods, the numerous, various adoration whereof are indeed either the vain Chimera's of ſuperſtitious brains, or elſe the ſubtile inventions of wicked Polititians, introduced only by a ſpecious ſhew of devotion to tyranniſe over mens conſciences, and by bringing them into an awful reverence of their divine power, to ſerve as bottomleſs gulfs to devour the vaſt treaſure of whole families provinces and kingdoms.

For what elſe are the ſeveral names given to *Jupiter*, but ſo many effects of his power; and all the other rabble of Gods,

Gods, but the ſundry attributes or influences of his divinity? Yet thoſe divers names are honored with ſeveral Temples, and different ceremonies; and the heavenly vertues or divine influences which flow from him only, are reverenced as ſo many diſtinct Deities with peculiar rites and ſacrifices. Yet not content with thoſe deluſions, but to accommodate their Religion to all ſorts of inclinations, the drunken feaſts of *Bacchus*, the immodeſt Lupercals, and even the beaſtly God *Priapus* himſelf are held in no leſs veneration then the Goddeſs of Temperance, *Minerva*, or the moſt chaſte *Diana*.

Is it not then evident that this multiplicity of Godheads is only to increaſe a blind zeal amongſt the vulgar, and by the infinite number of ſacrifices and oblations to enrich and cheriſh the ſlothful luxury of their attendants? into whoſe ſtore all kind of humors empty their ſuperfluities, and even the moſt neceſſitous increaſe their own wants to add to their abundance; inſomuch that the Prieſts doe in every Province enjoy the goodlieſt poſſeſſions; and they who ought to be examples of humility, are grown ſo inſolent with their wealth, that they dare conteſt with the chief Nobles and Princes of the land; nay, their pride is ſo exorbitant, that they have often ſtrugled for power with our Predeceſſors, and do to this day exempt themſelves from the juriſdiction and authority of our lawes.

Wherefore, not to hold thee longer in ſuſpence, I am reſolved to launce theſe peſtilent tumors; which otherwiſe will ulcerate the whole body of the State; beſides, it were a dangerous folly to permit thoſe to have the directions of our Subjects conſciences, who tacitly diſavow our right of ſucceſſion, and at the ſame time to engage them againſt an enemy whoſe principles are the ſame, and their quarrel grounded on no other pretence.

No, my *Heraclius*, ſince we cannot by any other meanes procure our own ſafety, we muſt no longer ſuffer theſe idle ſuperſtitions to reign amongſt us. Yet that both Nobility and people may be the rather induced to like the change;

and not imagine it proceeds from any intereſt of our own, they muſt be enriched with the ſpoils of theſe domineering Flamens and their adherents; but eſpecially the Souldiers, who being ever leaſt ſcrupulous in matters of Religion, will, when they ſee it ſo much concerns their own profit, need no provocation to haſten their ruine, and ever after with a more ſtedfaſt reſolution maintain the juſtice of our cauſe.

If therefore thou concurreſt with me in opinion, we will immediately put this deſign in execution, and henceforth no God ſhall be acknowledged in *Sicily* but the omnipotent *Jupiter*, whoſe Images we will adore by the name of the *Sicilian Jupiter*, yet with a limited devotion, and ſuch rites as may beſt ſuit with the politick maxims of the preſent Government; and as for the reſt, their Prieſts and ſuperſtitions being aboliſhed, they ſhall be expoſed to the rapine of thoſe who are moſt forward to ſeiſe upon the prey.

Heraclius with no little aſtoniſhment, but with exceeding attention obſerved the iſſue of this diſcourſe; and whether convinced with her reaſons, or knowing it in vain to oppoſe her will, and that not to comply was inſtead of advancement to procure his own ruine, finding ſhe expected an anſwer without any deliberation, made this reply.

Moſt illuſtrious Princeſs, I can neither ſufficiently admire your wiſdom, nor give a due commendation of the ſtudious care you have ever ſhewn for the welfare of your people; but that you ſhould make one ſo unworthy as my ſelf the object of your favor, is a goodneſs ſo far beyond all expectation, as the poor inconſiderable ſervices of your Vaſſal *Heraclius* are from the ambition of aſpiring to ſo great a reward as the affection of the moſt excellent *Theodora*; yet to remain inſenſible of the impreſſions of ſo tranſcendent a happineſs, were an unmanly degenerate ſtupidity: And though I cannot plead deſert to raiſe me to ſuch a heigth of felicity, I am in that no more deficient then the moſt potent Monarchs of the earth; for though they may lay Crowns and Scepters, and the Trophies of conquered Nations at your feet,

ſeet, yet they cannot be ſo vain to boaſt an offering that may deſerve the love of ſo incomparable a Queen: It is your clemencie alone can create ſuch a world of merit; which if you lay upon theſe ſhoulders, ſhall be as ſtrongly ſupported as *Atlas* doth the immenſe fabrick of the Univerſe.

I cannot promiſe more, nor will I perform leſs; and to teſtifie I am as ready to comply with your deſires, as free from the ſervile flattery of ignoble ſpirits, your pleaſure once declared, the inſulting Flamens ſhall ſoon feel the chaſtiſemen: due to their demerits: Yet conſider, I beſeech you, the dangerous conſequence of ſuch violent alterations; and if whilſt you thus endeavor to ſecure your ſelf, you open not a way to the extirpation of your poſterity; for it is only the fear of the Gods, and of infringing their laws, which maintains amongſt the people the Prerogatives of Princes, as deputed to them for the adminiſtration of their divine juſtice; nor is it improbable, that to add a greater reverence to their perſons, they have by degrees ſuffered the increaſe of theſe ſuperſtitions, as pious frauds, both to preſerve the dignity of their office, and a civil union amongſt men; therefore in aboliſhing them you may perhaps deſtroy the tenure of your own power: however it is apparent, when you embolden the vulgar with prophane hands to violate thoſe things which in all ages have bren reputed ſacred, at the ſame time you inſtruct them to vilifie and deſpiſe the authority of Kings; for if they once perceive the holy myſteries of the Gods have not been exempt from error, upon the leaſt ſuggeſtion of turbulent diſcontented ſpirits, they will eaſily believe that Princes their Vicegerents have through ambition uſurped a tyrannical juriſdiction, and then the Sacred Unction cannot protect them from the rage of popular innovation; but the multitude contemning all humane dictates, the Regal Ornaments will become the deriſion, and the Flowers of the Crown the Trophies of their fury.

Beſides;

Besides, it is not unworthy our most serious thoughts, that as Religion is the chief obligation which preserves the concord of particular people amongst themselves, and of several Nations one with another, so it is the fairest pretence for factious Contrivers to stir up domestick Rebellions, or for foreign Princes, being ambitious of Empire, to invade the Territories of their neighbors. And though amongst your subjects, some will undoubtedly without difficulty approve of the change, others for their profit comply, and the major part perhaps through fear submit to the present exigence; yet education hath so powerful an influence upon the mindes of men, that they who have been bred in them, will never be drawn to forsake their errors, but be ready to embrace any occasion whatsoever to embroil the State, through hopes that in a general confusion an opportunity may occur to introduce agen their antient superstitions: And stranger Princes, under a pretended detestation of our new received opinions, though indeed to make a miserable prey of this so distracted Kingdom, will not only renounce their former leagues, but be still ready to foment the fire that shall set all in a combustion.

And though our habitation be indeed strongly fenced in with the Sea, and separated from all the rest of the world, yet we are so small a parcel of it, that we cannot possibly think long to subsist, if we live at defiance with the whole race of mankind: which, if we set up a new Religion, never before heard of, or received in any other Clime or Region, must inevitably follow; for our old Allies will forsake us, and if we seek for new, the most barbarous Nations will refuse us for their friends, who have been so unconstant to our Gods.

When therefore our Island, as the best policed Commonwealths are subject to mutability, shall either be infested with civil dissentions, or else lie open to the oppressions of some formidable Invader, having neither charity amongst our selves one to another, nor the compassion of friends from abroad,

abroad, being deſtitute of help, and utterly deprived of all external ſupport, it will appear like a poor ſmall weather-beaten Bark floting in the midſt of the Ocean, and miſerably toſſed with ſtorms and tempeſts; whilſt the deſpairing paſſengers beholding her ſails torn with the wind, her tackling fail, her maſts ſhivered, her anchors loſt, the rudder broken, and their whole Veſſel full of leaks, terrified with the horror of their preſent danger, both loſe the uſe of reaſon to aſſiſt themſelves, and in vain implore the aſſiſtance of the heavens, having neither Compaſs, nor Mariner, nor Pilot, nor ſo much as the glimmering light of any favorable ſtar to conduct them ſafe ro a ſecure harbor.

I may therefore under favor ſuppoſe, that though what you have deſigned is moſt congruent to the preſent condition of your affairs, yet perchance the moſt certain means to eſtabliſh your Empire for the future, will be to let things reſt as they are, and to conclude a happy peace with the Emperor *Valentinianus*, though purchaſed at any rate, ſo he will relinquiſh *Aurelia's*, and acknowledge your, Title: Otherwiſe, I am ready to execute your juſt commands; and this arm, ſupported with your power, ſhall either depopulate the vaſteſt Regions of the habitable world, or ſecure you from the apprehenſion of your Enemies.

Oh my better Genius! replied the Queen; it is no marvel thou haſt ſuch an attractive power over my affections, ſince both our ſouls ſeem inſpired with the ſame thoughts, and governed by the ſame principles. Theſe reaſons thou haſt now put into the ballance, have long ſtrugled with my reſolutions; and if either by Treaties, or the mediation of Allies, or by incredible ſubmiſſions, or any other means whatſoever I could have contracted a peace with *Valentinianus*, I ſhould never have proceeded to ſuch extremities; and you may eaſily believe it is not choice, but neceſſity, that at length forces me to it: For during the reign of *Euphemia* my elder ſiſter, when I was cruelly perſecuted by the Flamens, as ſuſpected to have an averſion to their Gods, did I not by oaths.

oaths and protestations, and a strict observance of all the usual rites and ceremonies, assure my sister of my constancie in that belief wherein I had been bred? And if you will imagine me so wicked to have dissembled then for my own security, why, since the power hath been in my self, have I not freely declared my opinions? You see I have not yet since my coming to the Throne, either in my own private practice, or in the publick solemnities altered any thing of the antient forms; but to shew my zeal to that profession, received my Crown, and the holy Unction from the Roman Flamens, and have hitherto maintained Ambassadors at *Rome*, by declaring my sincere intentions to continue still the same league and union with the Emperor, to obtain his approbation of my Title: But since he is so obstinate not to depart from *Aurelia's* interest, and nothing can induce him to hearken to any terms of reconciliation, We must, if it be possible, by rooting out his faction, disenable him to offend us.

This is the most visible remedy for the present evil; and future ages, as we do now, must suit their councels according to the different revolutions of their affairs.

Pursue therefore, with an undaunted courage, in my safety, thy own greatness: But let us no longer lose time in discoursing of what ought already to be put in execution. And thereupon taking a Ring from her finger, she brake it asunder, and delivering the one half thereof to *Heraclius*, I conjure thee, said she, to preserve this, as I will do the other part, in testimony of my promise that thou shalt hereafter enjoy with me an equal share in the Empire, as likewise to remain a pledge of our mutual fidelity: And if in thy absence during this present expedition, or at at any other time, thou shouldst by cross fate be plunged in any exigence of misfortune send me that as in remembrance of the vow I here make in the presence of heaven, that though in the remotest part of the earth, I will employ all the power of our dominions, and even my own life to redeem thee from thy adversity.

Where-

Whereupon kneeling down, he kiſſed her hand with ſuch a zeal as expreſſed the gratitude of his heart; and after reciprocal proteſtations of an inſeparable amity, and a conſtant perſeverance in the proſecution of their deſigns, they parted for that time, *Theodora* to communicate her intentions to the Nobles, and *Heraclius* with the promiſes of infinite booty to prepare the Souldiers to withſtand any oppoſition that might happen.

The ſouldiers with little difficulty embraced the propoſition; but the Princes and Nobility, or the greateſt part of them, as much as they durſt, ſought to diſſwade her from ſuch an attempt, as they conceived no leſs perillous then impious: But knowing the obſtinacie of her diſpoſition, and that beſides the fond affection of the people, the Army was diſpoſed to be at her devotion, they were forced to ſubmit, or at leaſt to ſuffer what was not in their power to remedy.

So that things being thus ordered, and *Theodora* having in a general aſſembly of the States made a ſpecious declaration of the abuſes and ſuperſtitions introduced by the Flamens, a ſevere Decree was publiſhed, under grievous penalties prohibiting the uſe of any other rites or ceremonies except only thoſe that appertained to the worſhip of *Jupiter*; and to cover her malice with a greater ſhew of piety, leſt through corruption the ſame errors ſhould agen creep in amongſt them, ſhe aſſumed to herſelf and to her ſucceſſors the ſacred office of the High-Prieſthood, vainly ſuppoſing that all the inferior orders depending wholly upon the Prince, He might the eaſilier, upon any occaſion, impoſe upon mens conſciences ſuch Tenents or laws, as ſhould moſt conduce to the ſupporting of an unlimited Prerogative. Whereas indeed the right of divine authority being denied them, their ordinances have ever ſince been contemned; and then their abject compliance with the Crown, only to maintain the ſhadow of a borrowed power, hath in theſe latter times been ſo ſcandalous, that it hath given the chief, if not the ſole occaſion,

to ruine both themſelves and it; whoſe ſufferings it will be then too late to lament, when their fall, as inevitably it muſt, hath cruſhed and daſhed in peeces the whole frame of the civil government.

Nevertheleſs miſchiefs not foreſeen, or if foreſeen, not regarded by *Theodora*, in reſpect of the ſecure fruition of a Crown, not at all deterred her from the accompliſhment of her deſigns; but proceeding without controll, every thing ſucceeded ſo according to her deſire, that it is almoſt incredible with what a precipitate rage the multitude ran in throngs to demoliſh thoſe antient Reliques of Antiquity with which their Anceſtors had adorned the Shrines and Altars of the Gods.

The Prieſts were expelled the Temples; the Veſtal fire was extinguiſhed; and the ſacred Virgins wiſhing to be interred alive, as deſirous rather to ſuffer the puniſhment than the crime, were polluted with unchaſte embraces.

In fine, all was expoſed either to maſſacre or rapine; and the Queen being now abſolute Miſtreſs of her deſires, ſhe ſeemed to defie the force not only of *Valentinianus*, but even of the whole world.

Yet to carry all with a ſhew of ſanctity, in the firſt place ſhe took care to eſtabliſh her new Model of Religion; and having cauſed an Image of gold, formed by cunning workmen, ſuch as for art the like had never been ſeen, to be ſet up in the chief Temple; Herſelf attired in the holy veſtments, with a Garland of Oak upon her head, riding in a Chariot drawn by four white Bulls covered with trappings of gold, with a hundred Virgins cloathed in white, perfuming the air with incenſe, being attended by *Heraclius* and divers of the Nobility, who durſt not ſeem to diſlike of her proceedings, beſides an infinite number of the common people, the Beaſts deſtined for the offering being led before, went in ſolemn Proceſſion through the City, every ſtreet where they paſſed being ſumptuouſly adorned with the richeſt furniture belonging to to the Inhabitants: And approaching with a ſubmiſſive reverence

verence to the new erected Altar, her ſelf pulling ſome of the hair from between the Beaſts horns, which ſhe caſt into the fire, and drawing a long crooked knife upon their backs, the inferior Prieſts ſlew the Sacrificee, the Ceremonies whereof being ended, with a general applauſe of the people, ſhe returned agen in the ſame pomp, to her own Palace.

In the mean while *Valentinianus* with his whole fleet was approached ſo neer our Coaſts, that thoſe who would not comply, and had eſcaped the perſecution were fled to him for protection; but finding by their relation, that the party he relyed upon for aſſiſtance was totally ſuppreſſed, and the reſt generally united with the Queen, knowing his own ſtrength was not ſufficient to make an invaſion, rather then to hazard a diſgraceful repulſe he reſolved to return back agen to *Rome* without attempting any thing, and though now more irritated then ever, to delay his intended revenge till ſome fitter opportunity.

Thus thoſe enterpriſes however difficult, that are reſolutely undertaken, and vigorouſly purſued, are for the moſt part proſperous in the event, the ſucceſs making them appear both juſt to the world, and honorable to the contrivers: And ſo at this time it happened to *Theodora*, for having luckily effected her deſigns, and *Valentinianus* at the report thereof having withdrawn his Army, never any action was eſteemd more glorious, nor ever Prince ſo applauded with the general acclamations of the people.

But this ſurfet of happineſs made her nauſeate all other pleaſures; the thoughts of Love were deſpiſed, her Vowes to Heaven forgotten, and *Heraclius* who had placed her on the Throne of Fortune, becauſe the onely inſtrument of her Felicity, the chief object of her hatred.

Nevertheleſs ſhe knew ſo well how to diſſemble, for that was her chief maſter-piece, that at firſt, being of a frank generous nature, he perceived it not: And the *Sardinians*, a people acknowledging *Theodora* for their Soveraign, having at the ſame time tumultuouſly taken arms in ſeveral Provinces for the protection of their antient Gods, and at laſt united all their force under the command of *Conar*, who was deſcended of the true race of their native Kings; *Heraclius*, under a pretence to add to his glory, was with the Army under his command, ſent upon that enterpriſe.

But he no ſooner arrived at *Oriſtagnum*, the Metropolis of that Kingdom, but his friends at home advertiſed him, that the Queen began already to caſt her eye upon new Favorites, and that it was apparent a little abſence would wholly alienate him from her affection, if not prove fatal both to his life and honour.

Whereupon tranſported with a rage, he furiouſly aſſaulted the Army of the Rebels; and having driven them into their holds, began with a recollected ſeriouſneſs to conſider of the condition of his affairs.

When being daily ſtimulated with freſh advices of the inconſtancie of that ungrateful woman, he privately aſſembled ſome few of his chiefeſt Confidents, to whom having laid open his ſecret griefs, after various debates they all concluded,

That ſince the Queen, according to the common maxim of tyrannical Princes, no longer regarded any Subject, then either whilſt his ſervice was apparently neceſſary for the ſupport of her greatneſs, or his power a terror to the licentiouſneſs of her will, no means ought to be omitted which might conduce to thoſe ends of which herſelf had been the principal author: Neither could he now with ſecurity retire agen to a private condition; for a popular great man, though he walk in never ſo direct a path, very hardly avoids at ſome time or other to ſtumble upon a ſcaffold; and ſhe very well knew the people ſo applauded her choice, that finding themſelves deluded of their expectation, they might be apt upon the leaſt

ſummons

ſummons to take arms, in his ſufferings to revenge their own injury: Nor was it to be doubted, that incited by thoſe jealouſies, ſhe would endeavour, either by force or ſtratagem, to procure his ruine; which if not ſuddenly prevented, would be no leſs certain, than reproachful, That he who for *Theodora's* ſake, to eſtabliſh her upon the throne, durſt by aboliſhing their rites, provoke the anger of the immortal Gods; to maintain juſtice, and for his own ſecurity, had not the courage to oppoſe the petulant humors of a fickle ungrateful woman.

Therefore to avoid both the danger and the ſcandal, he ſhould immediately whilſt the memory of his late victory rendred him terrible to the *Sardinians*, by offering a grateful advantagious peace, oblige them to his party; and to engage them more firmly, having taken hoſtages of *Conar* for their fidelity, to put Sicilian garriſons into ſome of their chief Towns; yet that his Army might not be diminiſhed, and to expreſs a greater confidence of the Sardinians, to receive a competent number of them under his pay, who through an innate diſdain of their long ſlavery, would willingly follow his Enſigns: By which means he ſhould not only wonderfully encreaſe his ſtrength, but by their invading of *Sicily*, putting them paſt all hopes of a reconciliation with the Queen, make them more faithful to his deſigns: And though he might be confident his own ſouldiers would ever remain firm to him, yet ſuch aſſociates who fought for the vindication of their Gods, and their Countries liberty, would queſtionleſs by their example render them more reſolute in their undertakings: And if he attained to his ends, the reſtoring of their antient priviledges would be a welcom reward of their labour; or if by the chance of war he were overcome, he had a whole Kingdom at his devotion for a ſecure retreat.

But ſucceſs was as certain as the attempt; for having a Fleet ready in the harbor, he might tranſport his whole Army, before there could be any advertiſement of the deſign. Neither had the Queen, as yet ſecure in her proſperity, prepared any force to oppoſe his power.

Nothing

Nothing ought therefore to retard so just and necessary an enterprise; but instantly concluding a Treaty, with as much expedition as might be to prepare for his departure, and with his sword in his hand, either to force *Theodora* to ratifie her former vows, or else by the punishment of her infidelity to wash away the stain of his own dishonor.

This was the united advice of all his friends, but most urgently pressed by *Ergastrix* his own Secretary, who though ever faithful to his master, in his heart detesting the violation offered to the Gods by *Theodora*, hoped thus by her fall, in restoring *Aurelia* to her right, to introduce again those antient customs; not without some assurance, that being free in her choice, she would in gratitude of so great a benefit, make the author thereof the companion of her happiness.

But *Heraclius*, who never rashly concluded any thing, having with a profound judgment hearkened to their debates, when *Ergastrix* had ended his speech, remained a while silent, but presently recollecting himself said,

Most faithful friends, By the councel you have given me, I perceive how sensible you are of my injuries, and doubt not but you will be as forward to assist me in all dangers, as you have been free in your advice to prevent them: But before I can return a determinate answer, you must give me some small respite in a business of such weighty consequence, to consult a while with my honor.

Whereupon immediately leaving the room, they retired severally; his friends to expect, and he into his private Cabinet to form a resolution.

Hereupon *Cenodoxius* fetched a deep sigh, and making a little pause, said; Some accidents about that time intervened, which though they are material to the continuation of this story, yet because they more particularly concern *Heraclius*, than point at that end to which this discourse is chiefly directed, and having already perhaps in your opinions, though I shall aptly enough apply all in the conclusion, related many things impertinent to the present purpose, not to delay your expe-

expectation any longer, I will haſten to thoſe occurrences, which having reference only to the publick, will ſeem moſt worthy of your attention.

But *Alexandro* at that ſudden ſtop obſerving an alteration in his countenance, was curious to know what might be the cauſe thereof; beſides having never before heard thoſe affairs diſcourſed of in that manner, though he thought he had too boldly trenched upon the honor of *Theodora*, and the juſtice of her proceedings, yet deſiring rather to know the truth from an enemy, then relying upon things, becauſe none durſt contradict them, received as truths, to found his actions upon falſe principles, was not only exceeding attentive to what he had ſaid, but ſeeming very much pacified towards him, deſired he would not omit any particular either of *Heraclius* or his own fortune: For though at firſt he had only promiſed to hearken with patience to his diſcourſe, he confeſſed he was now ſomthing pleaſed with the novelty thereof; therefore enjoyned him what perſons ſoever he were to mention, or whatſoever were the ſubject of his enſuing narration, that he ſhould uſe the ſame freedom which he had done hitherto. And this he ſpake with ſo much mildneſs, that *Cenodoxius* began already to conceive he had vanquiſhed the fury of his diſdain: Wherefore abſolutely to gain him, in a more ſubmiſſive manner he proceeded in his diſcourſe.

End of the Fourth Book.

THEO-

THEOPHANIA.

BOOK V.

Continuation of the Story of HERACLIUS *and* CENODOXIUS.

MOst excellent Prince, Impartiality is one of the greateſt vertues required in thoſe who are born to Soveraignty, and you abundantly teſtifie how worthy you are of ſuch a birth, by permitting ſo great a licence to my ſpeech, in which otherwiſe, through fear of offence, I ſhould have forborn to touch upon divers paſſages which will not be unworthy of your knowledge.

But emboldened by ſo gracious an invitation, I ſhall conceal nothing that is material to the preſent ſubject, nor leave your curioſity unſatisfied in thoſe particulars, which hitherto have been the ſecrets of our unfortunate Family; therefore without interruption to continue.

No ſooner had *Heraclius* retired to his Cabinet, which for the greater privacy, was in one of the higheſt Towers of the Caſtle, which had a fair proſpect upon a large Plain that ex-

tended it ſelf many Leagues upon the Sea-ſide, but opening one of the Caſements he addreſſed his prayers to heaven to direct him in his reſolutions; when ſuddenly his meditations were interrupted with an unuſual ſpectacle, which at a remote diſtance preſented it ſelf to his view in the adjacent Plain.

He immagined he ſaw a great white cloud advance leaſurely forward upon the earth, and as it moved aſcending into the air, ſeemed to be inſenſibly diſſipated by the brightneſs of the Sun, which by reaſon of a clear ſerene skie, cauſed in him no little admiration, but approaching within diſtance to be diſcerned, his wonder was not at all abated, when he perceived a ſolemn proceſſion of Matrons and Virgins, cloathed all in white, barefooted, ſome bearing white Tapers in their hands, and others with Cenſors caſting Incenſe into the air.

Whereupon immediately deſcending, he called his chiefeſt friends to him, and placing a ſtrong guard upon the Gate, for fear of ſome intended ſtratagem by the enemy, himſelf accompanied only with thoſe that were of his ſecret Councel iſſued forth to attend the ſucceſs of this adventure, giving a ſtrict command, that whatever happened there ſhould be no farther motion in the City but by expreſs order, and by that time they had advanced ſome few paces from the Caſtle, the Proceſſion was almoſt ready to encounter them, when it immediately made a ſtand, *Heraclius* and his attendants doing the ſame, exceedingly admiring the order of their proceeding.

But I doubt once more, ſaid *Cenodoxius*, you will think me teadious in the relation of this ſeeming Pageantry; No, reply'd *Alexandro*, and again I both entreat, and enjoyn you, not to omit any circumſtance to make up the full narration of your ſtory. eſpecially in this particular, for it promiſeth to be both delightfull, and of conſequence in the concluſion. Your Highneſs judgeth rightly, anſwered *Cenodoxius*, therefore I will under pardon deſcribe to you the whole manner of their ſolemnity.

Th Leader of this reverend Band, was a modeſt elderly Matron clothed in a looſe garment of courſe Canvas, with a vail upon

upon her head of the ſame; ſhe was bare-footed, and carried in her hand a Spear, to the point whereof was faſtened a Banner, having painted on it in lively colours, a Peacock with his train ſpread, being the bird of *Juno*, the Goddeſs whom that people ſuperſtitiouſly adore as their Protectrix, After whom followed in pairs a hundred and fifty women more, about the ſame age, and in the ſame habit, their eyes devoutly fixed on the earth, each one bearing in her hand a burning Taper; and after them a very aged Matron ſupported by two others, herſelf in the ſame kind of habit, but flowing more looſly, and ſome other little diſtinctions, which ſhewed her to be the Superior, or Governeſs of that ſociety.

The next was a woman of middle years, who bore likewiſe in her hand a Banner, wherein was repreſented *Juno* ſitting upon a cloud, and divers people of all conditions praying to her; ſhe was followed by two hundred more in the ſame manner, carrying lighted Tapers, and bare footed, but their habit differing from the former, for their under-garment, the border whereof only appeared, was black over which they wore a white veſt or fine linnen girt cloſe to them with a ſilken cord, and their Matron had on her head a larger vail then the reſt, training upon the ground, with a long ſilver ſtaff in her hand, on the top whereof was an Imperial Crown.

The third Banner was richly embroidered with the figures of *Jupiter* and *Juno* ſitting together in their Majeſtie, and the troop that followed were young women, none above thirty, their heads adorned with curious Coronets made of Peacocks feathers; their under garments were of Purple, their upper veſts of pure Lawn pleated, and fringed with ſilver, being girt to them with a ſilver girdle, over which they wore mantles of cloth of ſilver training upon the ground; their Matron bore in her right hand a maſs of gold ſet with precious ſtones, on the top whereof was a ſmall figure of *Juno* cut out of one entire Emerald; ſhe had divers attendants about her, and her mantle was born up by one of the ſame order; but herſelf as well as her company, had ſandals upon their feet of Crimſon Velvet, with laces of ſilver.

After them marched another banner, which by reaſon of the greatneſs, was born up by twelve young maids, in which *Jupiter* ſate enthroned with his threefold Scepter, *Juno* kneeling on a cloud before him, and on the earth a King in his Royal Robes offering up his Crown, with divers people behind him in a devout poſture, who by the interceſſion of that great Queen of heaven, ſeemed to be recommended to the protection of the Thunderer.

Thoſe that followed were maids of admirable beauty, their hair hanging looſe, and on their heads Chaplets of flowres; their under garment was of crimſon, ſhort before, but very long behind, covered with another of lawne girt cloſe to them, with wide ſleeves hanging to their feet, and over that a kind of jacket of ſilver net cloſe to their bodies, and ſtreight ſhort ſleeves as far as the elbow, but a looſe skirt cut in panes like ſcallops, which reached to their knees.

Theſe as the others bore tapers in their hands, but ſung in a moſt mournfull tune, yet with a harmony that ſeemed celeſtial.

Then followed two hundred maids more, four in a rank, little differing in habit from the others, with ſilver Cenſors, which ſmoaking with rich perfumes, they toſſed in the air as they marched.

The next in order were fifty young women playing upon Ivory Harps, with ſtrings of ſilver wier, being clad in a cloſe garment of black, over which they wore a ſhort veſt of lawn curiouſly wrought about the skirts, and in every ſeam with needle work, which reached only to their knees; after whom followed fifty more in the ſame habit, that played upon ſeveral other Inſtruments, all together making a moſt excellent conſort, which infuſing a kind of ſorrowfulneſs into the heart, raiſed the ſoul into a divine contemplation; yet in contemplating the celeſtial quires, no humane fancy could frame a more perfect image of them then what was there repreſented to the ſight.

Then came a hundred yong Virgins, none above twelve yeers of

of age, in long garments of cloth of ſilver, with wide ſleeves, bearing in their hands Olive branches, who likewiſe in ſad notes ſang the praiſes of their Goddes; after whom came a Damſel cloathed in black, on her head a battered Coronet, and in her right hand a broken Scepter.

Then followed a Lady of a Majeſtical preſence, her hair flowing upon her ſhoulders, on her head a Garland of Olive mixed with Roſes; her Garment which was cloſe to her body with wide ſleeves, and a long train; was made of little plates of ſilver artificially joyned together like the ſmall ſcales of fiſh, over which ſhe wore a Mantle embroidered with pearl, in the Anticque faſhion faſtened on one ſhoulder with a large Diamond of great value: Her train was born up by ſix Virgins of the moſt eminent quality, beſides divers others which attended her; but her ſelf with her eys, and hands held up to Heaven, ſeemed unmindful of all earthly glory.

Immediately after, under a Canopy embroidered with a Sun, whoſe gliſtering rays caſt a glorious light, ſupported with twelve ſtaves of Gold, which were born up by twelve Virgins richly habted, followed the Image of *Juno* all of maſſie Gold, with a Crown upon her head, enchaſſed with Precious-Stones of an ineſtimable value, in her right hand a Scepter, in the other a heart of one entire Rubie hanging at a ſmall chain of Gold, and about her neck, wriſts, and waſte, great ropes of Oriental Pearl, beſides divers other Ornaments, as Tablets of Diamonds, Saphirs, and Emeralds, which altogether made a vaſt treaſure, and teſtifyed with the greatneſs, and liberality, the devotion of the doners; but becauſe of the ſadneſs of the occaſion, all this glory was ſhaded over with a vail of thin black Tiffany, which covered her from the head to the feet.

Twenty Virgins carryed the Goddeſs upon their ſhoulders, fifty more carryed great white Tapors lighted, and two hundred with golden Cenſors raiſed a cloud of perfume that encompaſſed her: after which followed promiſcuouſly a great number of women, by their ſad countenances, and the motion of their lips ſeeming to implore the ayd of their Protectrix againſt ſome common calamity.

But

But as ſoon as they perceived a company of men to encounter them on a ſuddain they all made a ſtand, and dividing themſelves into two ranks, made a long lane; ſo that *Heraclius* had a full view of *Juno's* Image, and of the incomparable Lady, who ſtood in a devout poſture before the ſhrine, when immediately he perceived the damſel cloathed in black, advance towards him, and being come within convenient diſtance, ſhe asked whether the General *Heraclius* was preſent amongſt them; who ſtepping forward ſaid, Beautiful maid, If to him you have ought to deliver, he ſtands here read to Anſwer your demands; when falling upon her knees with tears in her eys ſhe thus began.

Moſt redoubted Lord, my doleful Lady, the no leſs vertuous, then beautiful *Agneſia*, ſole heir to the great *Conar*, the laſt ſurviver of our unfortunate Princes, whom now in a hoſtile manner you perſecute, by me, who bear theſe enſignes of an oppreſſed Royalty, ſurrenders her ſelf, and this dejected company, who are willing to follow her fortune, into your protection, humbly deſiring ſhe may be admitted into your preſence; which reaſonable requeſt ſhe ſuppoſeth you will not deny to a Lady of her birth, though the daughter of an enemy, and by the power of your Arms now reduced into a moſt deplorable condition. When raiſing her up he replyed.

Ill were the power of my Arms employed, and I ſhould eſteem that victory a ſcandal to my honor, by which either Beauty, or Vertue, were oppreſſed, and if your Lady accompanyed with thoſe Graces ſeek here for protection, ſhe may not onely command my preſence, but you may likewiſe give her aſſurance, that even my life is devoted to her ſervice.

Whereupon the Damſel making a low reverence, without any reply haſted back to her Lady; who as ſoon as ſhe had received this joyful meſſage, turning about, and proſtrating her ſelf before the Goddeſs, after a ſhort Oriſon for a happy ſucceſs to her undertaking, with a modeſt pace, attended only by the ſame damſel, and ſome principal young Virgins, moved towards *Heraclius*, who haſting to meet her, as ſoon as they had a diſtinct view of each others perfections, they both were ſenſible of unexpected paſſions.

Heraclius

Heraclius ſpirits retiring to his heart, he looked pale, and felt a trembling in his fleſh; but *Agneſia*'s blood ſtarting into her face, made her cheeks ſenſible of that flame which was on a ſuddain kindled in her heart.

Then *Heraclius* bluſhing that he had appeared ſo unmanly, and *Agneſia* trembling through an apprehenſion that ſhe had betrayed too much of woman, by the often changing of their colour, they diſcovered the ſecret agitations of their minds, yet both were ſo amazed that neither perceived the others alteration; but *Heraclius* firſt recovering out of his trance, offered humbly to kiſs her hand, which ſhe by no means permitting thus addreſſed her ſpeech to him.

Noble *Heraclius* the Ceremonious reſpect you are pleaſed to ſhew to me, as to a woman, I wiſh rather may be converted to a real compaſſion of theſe my compaſſions, and my ſufferings.

That I am the daughter of the unfortunate *Conar*, you are not ignorant, but I retain an honour above that my virgin purity: Theſe you ſee are likewiſe profeſſed votaries to chaſtity, and thoſe that follow after us the chaſte wives and matrons of the neighbouring City, all devout reverencers of that ſacred figure of the Celeſtial *Juno*, which we hold in the greater veneration, becauſe it was not formed by the art or induſtry of man, but he who had undertaken the work, finding his fancy incapable to comprehend ſuch an excellence as might repreſent the perfections of that great Queen of the Univerſe, devoutly invoking the aſſiſtance of the Gods to aid him in his endeavours, was inſtantly ſurpriſed with a heavy ſlumber, and waking, found the Image formed in that heavenly ſhape, which as a preſent from the Divine Powers, being forthwith transferred into a ſumptuous Temple, by the piety of our Anceſters, prepared for it, the place hath ever ſince been eſpecially honoured by the preſence of the Goddeſs, as hath convincingly appeared by the effectual operation of divers admirable miracles, nor was that the leaſt, of which we ourſelves are late witneſſes, when the Goddeſs, vouchſafing to [illegible] us of theſe our preſent calamities,

calamities, this her ſacred Image was ſeen many days together continually to weep.

But perhaps I recount theſe ſupernatural effects to perſons incredulous of ſuch divine myſteries; however our wretchedneſs is ſo obvious to every ſenſe, as cannot but gain a credit in the relation, and may beget a compaſſion in the moſt barbarous enemy, much more in the generous breaſt of ſo noble a Conquerer.

For it ſo happened immediately after the late encounter, wherein the chiefeſt of our youth ſignalized the nobleneſs of their courage with their blood, that our troops diſheartned with their fall, being at length forced to a ſhamefull flight, the runaways to palliat the ignominy of their cowardiſe, made ſuch a terrible relation of the invincible valour of the *Sicilians* to the reſt of the Army, that of twenty thouſand men, who lay encamped without the City, in leſs then an hours ſpace, being overcome by their own fears, not any remained for the defence thereof, except ſome few of the principal Commanders, who, notwithſtanding all their endeavours, finding themſelves ſo abandoned by their ſouldiers, haſted to the Palace to advertiſe their Prince of his peoples diſloyalty.

Whereupon his Highneſs immediately taking horſe, with an intent, if it were poſſible, either by perſwaſions or threats, to bring them back again to the defence of their Country, this ſad diſaſter was ſo quickly bruited among the inhabitants, that perceiving the ſoldiers precipitate flight, and beleiving their Prince had likewiſe forſaken them, being ſtruck with a pannick feare, all the men, both old and young, that were able ſo to ſecure themſelvs, and even the Preiſts, who by hollowed vows, are obliged to attend at the Altars, ran headlong out of the gates, to lurk for ſafety in the adjacent Woods, and Mountains.

The Mothers tears, the VVifes embraces, the lamentable cryes of tender infants, nor the reverence due to the ſupreme Powers, could not fortifie them with a reſolution, rather to dye manfully in the diſcharge of thoſe natural, pious Obligations, then moſt unnaturally, and impiouſly, in ſeeking refuge amongſt beaſts

beasts to relinquish the protection of the Gods.

In this confusion, ignorant of what had passed, I returned from the Temple, accompanyed onely with a small traine of Ladies, when I found the streets filled with multitudes of women running distractedly up and down; some weeping over their children, some tearing their hair, and wringing their hands, and others though more patient in their griefs, ready to expire with the anguish thereof, but all irresolute, whether they should by laying violent hands upon themselves, and their Infants, put a period to their miseries, or else by following their fugitive friends, perish with them by a languishing death.

Thus whilst some exclaimed against the unkindness of their deerest Allies, others reproached the vild timerousness of the Prince and Souldiers, and all in general bewailed the cruelty of their own destiny, at length understanding perfectly the cause of their lamentations, being inspired by the Goddess, I ascended a high Tribunal in the chief place where on certain days the Magistrate gives publike audience to the people, whether they al presently flockt about me, and having with much difficulty obtained hearing, after some few arguments to excuse my fathers so hasty leaving the City, having assured them if they would follow my example, either to lead them on by a glorious fal to terminate their sufferings, or else to restore them to their former happiness, with these promises, together with the respect and affection that they bore to me as their natural Princess, they were perswaded to return quietly to their houses, and with patience three days onely to expect the return of our Prince, our kinsmen and Allies; which being expired, and having not heard the least news what is become of them, now truly disdaining either the Empire, or Society of such pusillanimous men, with a general consent we submit our selves as Vassals to that power, the onely report whereof hath already vanquished our Armies: Yet with these conditions, That our Chastities may be preserved inviolate; The holy residences of these Votaries remain protected from the rapine of your souldiers; and the sacred Temple of

our Goddeſs not be prophaned, or polluted by the irreligious contemners of her Deity: Otherwiſe rather then to ſuffer our own diſhonor, or to be the wretched ſpectators of any impious violence which may be offered to that Heavenly Image, in contempt of your power we come thus prepared both to prevent your tyranny, and by a voluntary Martyrdom to appeaſe the anger of the incenſed Gods.

When on a ſuddain, and at the ſame inſtant both her ſelf, and all the reſt drawing out of their ſleeves ſhort poignards, the points whereof they directed againſt their own breaſts, pawſing a little, in that fatal poſture, they expected the anſwer of *Heraclius*.

But he without any demur falling preſently on his knees, and laying one hand on *Agneſias* poignard, beſought her, that if from him ſhe apprehended any violation of her honor, that ſhe would rather by his death ſecure her fears, then through a diffidence of the Conqueſt her Vertue had made leave his memory infamous to poſterity.

When raiſing himſelf up, and having a while conſidered ſuch a multitude of Beauties, and in *Agneſias* perſon the amaſſed perfections of the whole multitude; You have conquered, ſaid he, moſt excellent Lady; The Invaders of your Country, will henceforth become the Champions of your Liberty, and either *Theodora* ſhall by remitting the puniſhment of this late revolt confirm to your Nation their ancient priviledges, or I will my ſelf armed in your defence undertake the protection of your cauſe.

Return therefore triumphant to the City with your holy Band, and recall thither your Prince, your Husbands, and your friends, and deſpiſe not their ſociety, who by the chance of warr being ſubdued, and through a fear in ſuch occurrences incident to humane nature flying the ſuppoſed fury of a Conqueror, have loſt nothing of their own honor, and given ſuch a glorious occaſion to the whole world to celebrate the fame of your Heroick vertues; which will ſpread ſo far, that as the Amazonian Queen to raiſe an iſſue worthy of her ſelf incited by the report of his matchleſs Valour, through many Regions, ſought the embraces

of

of the renowned *Alexander*, ſo the remoteſt Monarchs of the earth, hearing the relation of this noble enterpriſe, will contendingly ſubmit their Crowns to theſe Virgins, that the glory of them may be preſerved in their poſterity: But to your ſelf the great example of ſo magnanimous an action, none muſt dare to aſpire, but he who by an invincible vertue ſhall acquire the Empire of the Univerſe.

I know not by what tradition you have received the ſtory of your miraculous Image, but Nature hath in your ſelf formed ſo excellent a ſhape, a beauty ſo tranſcendent, and the whole compoſure adorned with ſuch heavenly endowments, as if at the ſame time, in villification of the ſupreme powers, ſhe meant to enſnare men in Idolatry.

But ſince you ſo ſuperſtitiouſly reverence the ſhadow of a Deity, I may certainly with leſs offence adore a mortal deifyed with ſuch real perfections.

Therefore you may henceforth remain as ſecure from any attempt by us againſt your divine perſon, your Patriots, or thoſe things which you eſteem ſacred, as the Temples, and Altars of your Gods are from being prophaned, or deſtroyed by their own Prieſts.

This more then expected Grace, abundantly ſatisfyed *Agneſia*, as concerning the ſucceſs of her deſigne: But ſhe who preferring her Countries honor above her life, came fortifyed with a reſolution to defye the ſtrength of a whole army, now inſpired with gentler thoughts, neither mindful of Country, nor friends, nor the terror of thoſe dangers ſo lately paſſed, through a compaſſion of her ſelf deſired to live, yet not to live unleſs pittyed by that enemy, whoſe power ſhe had before deſpiſed: And though *Heraclius* had ſufficiently diſcovered the paſſions of his mind, yet innocent love ignorant how to extract any aſſured hopes out of artificial expreſſions, though ſhe thought he had given her attributes far exceding her merit, yet imputing all to Courtſhip, ſhe could hardly believe he was an affectionate lover, and when through a ſelf kindnes ſhe would have interpreted his words in favour of her deſires, the remem-

brance of *Theodoras* greatnes, and the fame of their contracted vowes, ſo confounded thoſe imaginations, that rage, diſpair, and emulation with an united ſtrength combating the ſole ſupport of a vertuous minde, if Honor and Chaſtity had not repelled the fierceneſs of their invaſion, would perhaps have forced a yielding to thoſe violent tranſportations.

But Reaſon being now agen placed in its proper ſphere, with a heart full of generous thoughts, and the beams darted from her eys, diſſipating all cloudes of diſcontent, like a triumphing Conqueror, to ſecure a ſubmiſſive enemy from his fears, ſhe firſt threw away her mortal weapon, and then thus replyed.

Theodora's inſatiate ambition of rule will be ſoon ſatisfied through your generoſity, for to be thus vanquiſhed, all Nations will eſteem as a certain foundation of their liberty, unleſs through the fond opinion of a ſervile loyalty, by ſuffering your vertue to be made the inſtrument of her tyrannical oppreſſion, you ſtain the glory of your Conqueſts.

However if you ſo diſpoſe of us, we muſt now to her render a paſſive obedience, but I believe the Immortal *Juno*, who in compaſſion of our long ſufferings inſpired you with ſuch a generous clemency, hath likewiſe choſen you to be the Author, and preſerver of our future felicity, and remember that *Agneſia* though a feeble Virgin, deſerted by her father and his people, armed with a reſolution to deſpiſe the power of *Theodora* though ſupported by the proweſs of *Heraclius*, yielded not her ſelf, as her ſlave, but the ſole prize of his incomparable Vertue.

When bluſhing that ſhe had ſaid ſo much, yet continuing her ſpeech, on a ſuddain upon the ſide of a hill deſcending into the plain, their appeared advancing towards them a numerous Army, for *Conar* having collected together his ſcattered Troops, and being beſides animated with a freſh ſupply of his confederates returned to the City but finding it deſolate, and ſuppoſing the *Sicilians* by the advantage of his abſence had led his daughter; and the inhabitants into captivity, inraged with the diſgrace, he reſolved either to free them agen, or elſe to periſh in the enterpriſe; and their march being likewiſe perceived by the

the Sentinels from the Caſtle of *Oriſtagnum*, the Commanders not attending any order, fearing a ſurpriſal, iſſued out with a conſiderable force, to the defence of their General, which moving a jealouſie on either ſide of ſome intended ſtratagem, yet each party apprehending even more then death it ſelf, to be thought guilty of ſo vile a treachery, they awhile gazed upon each other without uttering a word, but *Heraclius* fearing his men would advance too far, leſt in an ignorant zeal, violence might be offered to the Ladies, without any reply, haſted to withſtand their attempt, yet if need were to defend himſelf from the attempt of the enemy.

But *Agneſia* by his abrupt departure, judging her ſelf already condemned as a Traitor, with a perplexed mind remained doubtfull, whether to juſtifie her innocence ſhe ſhould follow *Heraclius*, or elſe to prevent the miſchief of a fatal encounter, carry the joyfull tidings to her friends, who ſhe ſaw were come to her reſcue, of the happily contracted Peace.

Nevertheleſs, Love, not yet grown an abſolute Tyrant, permitting a conſideration of the event, though it were an anguiſh to her ſoul to remain ſo long ſuſpected as the Agent of a contrived treachery, yet reflecting on the dangerous ruine both of her life and honour, through an unhappy miſpriſion on either ſide, ſhe with all the Virgins, chaunting the praiſes of their *Goddeſs*, as the author of this ſucceſs, but ignorant what ſacrifices they ought to have offer'd to the God of Love, in the ſame ſolemn manner of proceſſion, returned towards the Princes hoſt, who being fully informed of all that had paſſed, no leſs admiring his ſiſters matchleſs reſolution, then the tranſcendent humanity of *Heraclius*; preſently commanding his Army to face about, with general acclamations of joy, they returned to the quiet poſſeſſion of their City; and *Heraclius* when he perceived they were marched away, diſmiſſing likewiſe his Souldiers to their ſeveral ſtations, retired to commune with his own thoughts.

On the one ſide they repreſented to him *Agneſias* youthfull beauty, accompanied with ſuch an undaunted courage, yet governed

verned by the mildneſs of a modeſt chaſtity; on the other the mature graces of *Theodora*, with an equal greatneſs of mind, but ſubject to all the paſſions of an unbridled appetite; the one innocent of what ſhe deſierd, the other ſo full of thoſe deſires that were deſtructive to innocence; the one tyed to him by the band of a holy vow; himſelf united to the other by the ſacred power of Love, and both, though through a different influence, threatning the period of his fate, he propoſed to himſelf all the waies immaginable how to evade thoſe difficulties into which his croſs fortune had plunged him, and at length with the preſervation of his honour to compaſs his deſires.

In which perplexity he remained altogether irreſolute, till the next day *Conar* accompanied only with half a dozen of his chief Nobility ariving unexpectedly about a furlong from *Orſtagnum*, without any ceremony or ſafe conduct, deſired admittance to a parley: whereupon *Heraclius* advertiſed of his coming, with the like number went to meet him, and after the firſt ſalutations were paſt, retiring a good diſtance from their followers, they entred into privat conference; the effect whereof was never known to any; only it was obſerved that they parted with great demonſtrations of kindneſs on either ſide, and *Heraclius* aſſumed a more contented countenance then uſually he had ſhewn in many daies before; which *Ergaſtrix* perceiving preſſed him to reſolve his friends concerning their late conſultation, and omitting no occaſion to incenſe him againſt *Theodora*, produced freſh Letters of the immoderate favours ſhe beſtowed upon her new minion *Arſidas*.

At the peruſal whereof, with a diſdainfull ſmile, he replyed, The reſolution is already taken; I will not by invading my Country, blemiſh the renown of my Anceſtors with the reproach of diſloyalty, but by maintaining my faith, puniſh the infidelity of this perfidious Queen.

To be ſhort, I am determined privatly to imbarque for *Sicily*, and let none examin the drift of my intentions; but that my abſence may not be known in the Army, give it out that I am detained in my bed by an acceſs of feaver: In the mean while to

to *Calliſthenes*, *Clytas* and *Lyſias*, with this caution, that by no means they offend the *Sardinians*, I commit the government of all affairs; to you the care preſently to provide a Veſſel, and my ſelf will ſo manage the reſt, that at my return, which if I proſper in my deſignes, ſhall be no leſs ſudden then my departure, thoſe friends who have been faithfull to me, ſhall participate of the glory; but if I miſcarry, be no way involved in my diſgraces.

Having thus diſpoſed of all things in order to his intentions, within a few daies after in the habit of a Souldier, attended only by two truſty ſervants, he ſet ſail, and guided by a favourable wind, in a ſhort time arrived in the road of *Palermo*, upon the Weſtern coaſt of *Sicily*, where *Theodora* being then in her Summers progreſs, recreated her ſelf with the pleaſant ſituation of the place, and to vary her delights, at the ſame time that *Heraclius* ſhip caſt anchor, ſhe was in her barge upon the ſea, to enjoy the coolneſs of the evening.

When ſuppoſing by her equipage it could be none but the Queen, preſently deſcending into a ſmall skiff, he intended to go on land, yet as he paſſed, if it were poſſible, to take a view of *Theodora* and her company, but being almoſt within convenient diſtance, the gang to ſhew their addreſs, beginning to row cheerfully with all their force, ignorant of the Steerſmans treachery, who as the bruit preſent ran, was by ſome of *Aurelias* faction ſuborned to that treaſon, the barge ran ſo violently againſt a rock, that her keel being broken, the Queen her ſelf with *Arſidas*, and the Ladies that accompanied her, were all expoſed to the mercy of the Ocean.

Whereupon he haſted to their relief, but *Arſidas* unskilfull in ſwimming, was preſently drowned, and the reſt every one in ſuch an exigence preferring their own ſafety, hanging about her ſides endangered the overſetting of the skiff, which *Heraclius* perceiving, and that *Theodora* by the help only of a ſmall plank, being as yet preſerved, cryed out for aſſiſtance, caſting away his garments he plunged himſelf into the main, and with a manly ſtrength lanching forward to the diſtreſſed Queen, with the

one

one hand he supported her under the arm, and with the other, like another *Neptune* to preserve the Queen of his most beloved Island, guided both himself and her, being somewhat assisted by the plank, safe to the shore, from whence a timely assistance was sent to those Ladies that yet hung strugling about the skiff; but when the manner of this accident was related, all grew into a horrible confusion, with terrible threats and exclamations against the authors of so foul a Treason.

Nevertheless the Court being again appeased, and the astonishment of the danger a little past, *Theodora* knew not whether she should most lament the death of *Arsidas*, or that she was now again preserved by *Heraclius*; yet questionless the remembrance of past obligations, the nobleness of his person, and this present deliverance had restored him again entirely to her favour, especially now his corival was gon, if *Glaucus* and *Pausanias*, two chief Councellors, who because they could not imitate his vertues, envied his advancement, having by their spies intelligence of all that passed, had not malitiously suggested that his excessive greatness began to grow dangerous to the State, and already menaced a destruction of the Royal Authority; for if his ambition were not boundless, why did he not content himself to remain in his Government of *Sardinia* till it had pleased her Majestie to recall him home to greater honours; or if his designes were not pernicious, why in such a manner did he come away; but that which most manifesteth his high aspiring mind, was the assuming to himself such a soveraign power, as of his own head to grant a peace to Rebels, and without the privity of the Councel, to entertain a Conference with a publique Enemy.

Which Objections were so aggravated with politick recriminations, that instead of a reception answerable to the merit of so notorious a service, one morning as he entered into the Palace he was by a suddain surprisal disarmed, and by the guards conveyed to a strict prison, where notwithstanding the earnest endeavours of secret friends, finding it impossible to gain access to the Queen, and by this violent proceeding confirmed in the Opinion

opinion that she had cancelled the Bond of all former Obligations, the remembrance of *Agnesia*'s beauty wholly possessing his affections, and the known malice of his enemies, representing to him his present danger, He began for her sake more studiously to think of his own preservation, and by promise of large rewards, so entirely gained *Cardonius*, Captain of the prison, that the second night after he made an escape, and though with some difficulty in a short time after returned undiscovered towards *Sardinia*, hoping by the fidelity of his friends, there to arrive in a secure port, from whence he might upon a gentle stream sail to the embraces of *Agnesia*, whose hereditary right would possess him of a Kingdom, and her fathers forces united with his own, invest him with a power to oppose the Tyranny of *Theodora*.

But those instruments who with such dexterity wrought his disgrace, being no less diligent at the same time to secure the obedience of that Army, had instantly dispatched *Cleomenes*, of their Partizans, with a large Commission from the Queen, to assume the charge thereof; who at his first arrival at *Oristagnum*, presently secured the persons of *Calisthenes*, *Clytus*, and *Lysias*, with all others who were thought favourers of his designs, and then in a long studyed Oration laid such horrible Treasons to his charge, that the souldiery remained for the most part satisfyed with those transactions; and those whose affections, nor Faith, would not admit of any alteration, *Heraclius* being absent, and his chief friends under restraint, being destitute of Councel, fearing to act against their own interest, in expectation of another, submitted to the present change.

Nevertheless *Ergastrix* as he was more vigilant then the rest, and his power to hurt not so much regarded, escaping the persecution of *Cleomenes*, easily procured a barque to transport him into *Sicily*, and having advanced some few Leagues from the shoar, happily encountred his Masters, who being desirous to learn the news of *Sardinia*, boarded his vessel, and was not a little astonished to meet so accidentally his faithful servant, but understanding by him the state of his affairs, and how his de-

ſigns were traverſed by *Cleomenes*, without any long deliberation altering his courſe, he ſteered directly for *Sardinia*; where being received with exceeding honor by *Conar*, *Agneſias* gracious deportment, added hopes ſo correſpondent to his deſires, that he believed he might without offence diſcover the ardency of his affection; which was ſo acceptable on the other ſide, that the nuptials were forthwith celebrated with all the pomp due to the birth of ſo great a Princeſs, and the mannagement of the war, being then reſolved on as neceſſary, was wholly committed to his direction.

This news flew quickly to *Oriſtagnum*, which cauſed a ſuddain diſorder in *Cleomenes* Army, for a conſiderable party that only watched an opportunity to expreſs their zeal to their former General, ſeparating themſelves from the reſt, forced their way through the Guards, to the Tower, where *Caliſthenes* with his other adherents were impriſoned, and having ſet them at liberty, marched triumphantly with Colours diſplayed to *Heraclius* Camp, offering with their lives to ſecure him from the perſecution of his enemies, and he with this ſuddain addition of force was ſo elevated, that he now eſteemed himſelf beyond the reach, or malice, of fortune.

On the other ſide *Cleomenes* giving advertizement of this unexpected defection into *Sicily*, was preſently ſupplyed with freſh recruits, wherupon knowing his greatneſs was inconſiſtent with his enemies, he took the field, with a reſolution to give him battail, which was joyfully accepted by *Heraclius*, but in the encounter, the circumſtances whereof would be tedious to relate, the *Sicilians* on *Heraclius* party fighting gallantly, being all ſlain, the *Sardinians* were ſoon totally routed, by which defeat their Country remained afterwards annexed to the *Sicilian* Crown, and their Prince, and people the ſlaves of the Conquerors: But my unfortunate Father ſeeking a noble death amongſt his enemies, performed actions, which though I ſpare to mention, ſucceeding ages will admire, yet being overpreſſed with multitudes, he was at length taken Priſoner, and as a ſure token of an entire victory, ſent with a ſtrong guard into *Sicily*, where *Glau-*

cus

cus and *Pauſanias*, fearing time might mitigate the Queens indignation cauſed his Proceſs to be preſently diſpatched, and the Judges being all of the ſame Cabal, vvithout conſideration of his many glorious atchievements, they condemned him to an ignominious death, vvhich being the ſentence of a partial Faction, the relenting people, vvith a general murmur, voted the Authors thereof the greater malefactors.

But they, vvho about the ſame time, had barbarouſly embrewed their hands in the ſacred blood of *Aurelia*, vvhich vvas a horrid example for future ages to violate the dignitie of Princes, having brought *Heraclius* ſo neer the Scaffold, thought all delays dangerous until they had delivered him into the hands of the Executioner.

Nevertheleſs *Theodora*, vvho though ſhe diſſembled her inclinations, vvas of a haughty, inſolent ſpirit, and no leſs unconſtant then cruel in her reſolutions, through a diſdain as ſome ſuppoſed, that the perſon vvhom ſhe had once deſtined to her bed, ſhould by an infamous fall, be laid in an obſcure Grave, for the preſent ſuſpended the Execution, vvhich made others conceive, that hovvever, by the perſvvaſion of his adverſaries, vvho pretended her ſafety, ſhe had ſuffered them to proceed to this tryal, and condemnation, yet ſhe did it only to ſubmit him to her povver, and that ſome ſparks of her former love ſtill remaining, began to kindle a nevv flame, vvhich if he vvould have abſolutely humbled himſelf, and acknovvledging his fault, have repudiated *Agneſia*, might have lighted the Torches to his ſecond Hymeneals.

But thoſe vvho beſt knevv the Nature of her diſpoſition, believed ſhe did indeed deſire his ſubmiſſion, but vvith an intent only to inſult over his misfortunes, or if ſhe ſuffered him to live, to let him knovv he lived only by her Grace, and that ſhe vvas abundantly acquit of all paſt Obligations, in ſhevving ſo unuſual a clemency, to ſo great an offender; vvhereas the beſt of his ſervices could pretend to no other eſteem then as the duties of a ſubject ſo highly obliged by his Prince, nor to no farther revvard then the acknovvledgemen of his loyalty.

This was the conceit of the beſt judgements, and *Heraclius* himſelf concurred in the ſame opinion, wherefore beſides his unalterable affection to *Agneſia*, rather then to ſubmit, he reſolved to entertain death, without any ſhew of a ſervile fear, and though ſome perſwaded him to implore the mercy of his Soveraign, and intimations were given him even from the Queen her ſelf, that if he would conform to the compliance of a ſubmiſſive ſubject, he might expect the mercy of a gracious Princeſs, yet he would never condeſcend to owe his life to that perſon, who had ſo manifeſtly outraged his honor.

Notwithſtanding the pitteous lamentations of *Agneſia*, who was then young with child of me, and who, if he died, vowed her own deſtruction, ſo ſhaked his reſolutions, that the evening before he ſuffered, he ſent privatly for *Deſpina* one of the Ladies of the bed-chamber, who being highly regarded by thé Queen, was acquainted with many paſſages of their former love.

To her therefore with many conjurations of ſecrecy, he delivered that pledge of a perpetual Union, the divided Ring, which in his greateſt perils *Theodora* had obliged him to ſend her, with a ſolemn proteſtation, that ſhe would interpoſe the whole power of her Kingdom, and even her own life between him and danger; beſeeching her if ſhe tendered his life, with all the ſpeed that was poſſible to convey it to her, and his once moſt gracious Miſtreſs, not doubting it might produce effects ſuitable to her own deſires.

Deſpina ſeemed very joyfull of this occaſion to ſerve him, but like a true Courtier following the vogue of the times, when *Heraclius* began to decline, ſhe had received the addreſſes of *Glaucus*, who being one of *Arſidas* familiars, and of the then prevalent faction, he ſo far ingratiated himſelf into her favour, that to comply with him, having ſtained the honour of her husbands bed, ſhe thought it no crime to betray to him the ſecrets of a deſpicable friend.

So that inſtead of delivering the half Ring to *Theodora*, to oblige him the more to her, ſhe carried it immediately to her ſervant *Glaucus*, with a full relation of all other paſſages, who giving

ving her infinite thanks for so great a discovery, charmed her by all the endeerments of their secret love to an everlasting silence, and early the next morning, with *Pausanias*, posting to the Queen, pressed her with divers arguments to secure her self from many eminent dangers, and her faithful Councellors from their perpetual fears, by delivering at length the publique enemy into the hands of Justice, who had not only lived a contemner of her Authority, but being legally convicted of most enormous Treasons, had neither acknowledged his guilt, nor once vouchsafed to sue to her for mercy; but on the contrary, boasting of his own innocence, vauntingly affirmed, even to the scandal of her Majesties honour, that though he knew a certain means to secure his life, yet he would rather suffer a thousand deaths, then not leave a testimony to the world, that he despised both her favour aud her power.

This allegation had so strong an influence upon the womanish humour of *Theodora*, who more then any thing, resented a contempt, that to punish his arrogance, as she termed it, she condescended to their desires, whereupon not expecting any further Commission, or Warrant for their proceedings, they hasted to the prison, and to prevent a second reluctance, caused him inhumanly to be dragged out of his bed to the common place of execution, where being spectators of his fall, they did not more glory in their cruelty, then he by a generous contempt of the world, triumphing over their malice, and even death it self, with a chearful alacrity exposed his neck to that fatal stroak, which though at once it deprived him of life, and separated him from his dear *Agnesia*, yet could not be said to shed his bloud, since it so firmly cemented the affections of the people, both to her and his posterity, that though deprived of her Country, she was ever after honoured by them as a Princess, and her son since with the Title of their General.

But though I pass over the griefs of *Agnesia* as altogether unspeakable, it were too great an omission, and even a transgression against the providence of the supream Justice, to seem forgetful of the last Scene of this woful Tragedy.

Despina

Despina within the compass of a few moneths was seised by a violent Feaver, in the ravings whereof, she often cryed out upon *Heraclius*, as if he had been present by her bed; and at length desiring to speak with the Queen, delivering the Ring, revealed her Treachery, and immediately thereupon delivered up the ghost, not without many bitter curses and exclamations of *Theodora*, who either through a real regret of her ingratitude, or else through a vexation of mind, to be so deprived of her hopes in the submission of *Heraclius*, passed the rest of her daies in a languishing discontent, and before the year expired, often sighing out the names of *Aurelia*, and *Heraclius*, at length breathed forth her soul; and those torments of conscience that accompanied her to the end, being generally interpreted to proceed from a tenderness of compassion, the effects of her tyrannical cruelty, were wholly imputed to her Ministers, and to her self the glorious, and still lasting titles, of the most Pious, Just, and Merciful of Princes.

End of the Fifth Book.

THEOPHANIA

BOOK VI.

Continuation of the Story of CENODOXIUS.

THEODORA's fortunate Reigne thus expired, though the people infinitely lamented the loss of so beloved a Princess, *Seleucus*, son to *Aurelia*, King of *Cyprus*, as her undoubted successor, with no less acclamations of joy, was solemnly invested with the Regal Authority, who to endear himself to his new Subjects with a shew of mildness, amongst other acts of grace, to sweeten the beginning of his Government, re-established *Agnesia* in a great part of my fathers possessions, that by his conviction were seised upon for the Crown, which was so far a comfort in her afflictions, that the issue of *Heraclius*, for whose preservation only she was content to live, should not be exposed to the miseries of a necessitous fortune; and having about that time brought me into the world, her care of my education was such as suited to the tenderness of a mother of an only child, the son of so beloved a husband.

But assoon as I grew up to any shew of capacity, to ease her griefs,

griefs, with weeping eys, ſhe continually entertained me, from my childhood, with this ſad ſtory of our misfortunes, which then made ſnch an impreſſion, that though being over-worn with ſorrow, ſhe ended this life before I had attained to the thirteenth year of my age, yet I ſtill retain ſo perfectly in memory every particular paſſage thereof: Beſides, after her death, the care of my youth being committed to the tuition of *Vevens*, an intimate friend to my deceaſed father, who ſharing in his diſgraces, lead a retired life in the Country, he in that ſollitude punctually related to me thoſe ſecret tranſactions between *Heraclius* and the Queen, with the inveterate hatred of his malicious enemies, not to incite me to a revenge, but on the contrary, by ſo great an example, to arm me againſt the various uncertain changes of the world and foreſeeing I ſhould not be favoured at the Court, inſtructed me with principles of Philoſophy, to ſuit my mind to the preſent condition of my fortunes, which I eaſily comprehending, applyed my ſelf wholly to martial exerciſes, or thoſe harmleſs recreations of hunting, hawking, and racing, which ſo unbend the mind from any great thoughts, that the lovers of them, for the moſt part, become incapable of any other imployment.

But neither that retirement, his excellent precepts, nor theſe divertiſements could defend me from the reſiſtleſs power of love. For *Lyſimacus*, a perſon highly eſteemed by the King, being appointed Governor of our Province, the Inhabitants of *Nicoſia*, the capital City prepared to entertain him with that honour which was due to the dignity of his place, and one in ſuch ſpecial favour with his Prince. Wherefore being advertiſed of the time of his arrival, and that he brought with him, accompanied with an illuſtrious train, his Lady, and two daughters of a renowned beauty, being ſwayed by a croſs fate, I was ſo tranſported with a deſire to be a ſpectator of thoſe triumphs, that communicating my deſign to *Parmenio*, one of my moſt familiar companions, and finding him poſſeſſed with the ſame inclinations, we went privatly together to *Nicoſia*, where the firſt night of our coming, at a publique ball, though unknown, we had

had a full ſurvey of all the choice beauties in the Country; but the two ſiſters, *Belinda* and *Artemia* were adorned with ſuch admirable graces, that the whole aſſembly receiving luſtre from their motions, all the delights ordained for mankind, ſeemed to move in that circle as in their proper ſphear.

Belinda the elder though not more matûre in perfections, was by the Kings mediation already eſpouſed to an ancient Lord, who by his meritorious ſervices deſerved no leſs a reward; but ſo unequal to her in years, that it was not probable ſhe could entertain his embraces with that content which was neceſſary in the conjunction, to ſatisfie his hopes, in raiſing an heir to his Family; and indeed, though ſhe had complyed with the commands of authority, it appeared too evidently, by expoſing her ſelf to the Courtſhip of others, that ſhe had not pleaſed her own fancy in the choice of a husband: But *Artemia* was ſo tender a Virgin, that though ſhe were deſired of all, nevertheleſs being thought incapable of the impreſſions, ſhe was not yet acquainted with the aſſaults of love.

The contemplation of this Saintlike innocence ſo diverted my thoughts from all other objects, that I obſerved not with what delight *Parmenio's* eyes followed the motion of *Belindas*, but perceiving her ſo open to all addreſſes, he fancied ſuch a ſucceſs to his new deſires, that he had leaſure enough to mark with what a greedy appetite I ſucked in that poyſon, the infection whereof hath ſince ſpread with ſuch a rancorous aſperſion upon my honour.

But alas! how can man avoid the perverſneſs of the fates, ſince from his birth he is ordained to purſue thoſe means which ſubmit him to their decrees?

I ſaw *Artemia*, I admired her beauty, her innocent behaviour even raviſhed my thoughts with the contemplation of her growing vertues, and by envying their happineſs who had the honour to approach her perſon, though ignorant of ſuch paſſions, I knew I loved her, and loving her, with a reſtleſs anxiety of mind employed all the arts a Lover could invent to betray my ſelf to my own ruine, in which I was ſo ſucceſsful; that ha-

ving found the means to discover the fervency of my passion, I met with such a reciprocal concurrence of affection, that in short, for I will not detain you with a narration of the circumstances, I approached in my conceit to the fruition of all earthly happiness; for the example of her sisters disproportioned match, which I failed not to enforce, rendring her more plyant to my desires, we were solemnly contracted in the presence of *Parmenio* and *Hortensia* her confident attendant, who were privy to all our proceedings.

Nevertheless because *Lysimachus* fortunes depended wholly upon the Court, doubting, lest he might seem to favour his cause, he would not easily consent to bestow his daughter upon the son of him that had suffered as a Traitor; that no opposition might traverse our joyes, we resolved, having performed the rites, secretly to consummate the marriage: And things were at length brought to such a point, that nothing wanted to the accomplishment of our wishes, but the period of all wishes, an oportunity to perfect our felicity, in the mutual blisses of the sacred nuptial bed.

In this difficulty *Hortensia* her confident nurse used such dexterity, that soon after, having one night concealed my self in the Governors Palace, the Court being all at rest, I was secretly conveyed into *Artemias* Chamber, where meeting no opposition, but a yielding Virgins modesty, I soon entred, like a triumphant Conqueror into the Fort of Love; but had scarce taken possession of that inestimable treasure, which all the graces, her faithfull attendants, had then been fourteen years amassing together, when suddenly the whole Palace being filled with a confused noise; *Hortensia* as one amazed came running into the chamber, and trembling, told us, that her old Lady *Calista*, with *Belinda* and their maids, by what accident raised out of their beds, she knew not, were coming towards the Lodging.

You may easily imagin such an unexpected alarm struck terrible apprehensions into the poor *Artemia*, who notwithstanding my best perswasions to assure her against the encounter, sunk

ſunk down upon her pillow in a ſwound; at which ſight, though reſolved to juſtifie the action, yet moved with a tenderneſs of compaſſion, I caſt ſuch a vengfull regard upon *Hortenſia*, that ſhe eaſily underſtood I believed her treachery to be the cauſe of that miſchief, whereat either offended, or thinking it neceſſary to ſhew her innocence, having recollected her ſelf, and being aided by her womans wit, ever excellent in ſuch occurrences, without any ſhew of perplexity, it is now no time, ſaid ſhe, to talk, or by frivolous proteſtations to ſeek to remove your ſuſpition; if you can ſhift for your ſelf, leave to me the care of my Miſtreſs honor, and of my own juſtification.

Whereupon with a great lighted Taper that ſhe had in her hand, in an inſtant ſhe put fire to the curtains, and to the other combuſtible things either about the bed or the Chamber, and taking the half dead *Artemia* in her arms, ran haſtily with her towards the next room, which fell out ſo ſeaſonably, that juſt at the dore meeting *Caliſta*, without any ſtay, thruſting by her, ſhe cryed out, Alas Madam! what do you here? If you regard your own ſafety, or my Miſtreſs life, let us convey her quickly to ſome more open place, for what with the ſmoak and the flames, that I know not by what miſchance have ſeiſed upon our Chamber, ſhe is almoſt ſtifled, and if by chance ſitting up late I had not the ſooner perceived it, ſhe had undoubtedly periſhed in the fire. Which by what they had ſeen, being already affrighted, bore ſuch an appearance of truth, that none ſuſpecting the deceit, they haſted again to *Belindas* appartment, where by their diligence *Artemia* ſoon recovered her ſenſe, and was preſently ſo carefully inſtructed by *Hortenſia*, that not any of them imagined the true cauſe of her diſtemper.

In the mean while, when I perceived the Nurſes ſubtile intention, and withall heard what he had ſaid to the Ladies, I was ſo altered in my opinion both of her fidelity and addreſs, that I was in no further pain for *Artemia*, but conveying my ſelf out of her Lodging, under the ſame diſguiſe that I had entred, the diſtraction was ſo great, that I eaſily mingled amongſt the croud without any danger of ſuſpition.

The occasion of this uproar was a tumult amongst the Country people, who having a little before had a new Tax laid upon them, though in it self very easie, yet being unaccustomed to such impositions, thinking the pressure thereof insupportable, they ran in multitudes to *Nicosia*, hoping either through entreaties or fear to force *Lysimacus*, being scarce in possession of his Government, to discharge them of that burden, and the better to effect their desires, knowing the advenues of the City, at a certain place where the Wall was decayed, entered at that dead time of the night, without being perceived either by the Watch, which in a time of peace was but slight, or any of the inhabitants, who slept securely under the protection of their careless guards, untill having possessed themselves of the Magazine, the Souldiers that escaped their fury gave the alarm, which being unexpected, was so much the more terrible, and the Peasans being by this time Masters of all the Ports, none durst stir to make any resistance; but the Citizens running distractedly to the Palace, had raised the Governor, who by their confused relation, not understanding rightly the cause of their fears, nor perceiving any thing as yet but clamor and disorder, assembling his guards, stood only in a posture of defence, in expectation of the day, whilst *Calista* more apprehensive of danger, having raised her daughters, intended to retire with them to some place in the Palace, that might best secure them from the outrage of any sudden attempt.

But the flames by this time bursting out from *Artemias* lodging, caused a second confusion, at the sight thereof a general cry running amongst them, that they were miserably betrayed to an inevitable destruction, and they were so possessed with the horror of their present danger, that death was the least of their apprehension.

Nevertheless *Lysimacus*, whose courage had advanced him to eminent honours, being accustomed to perils, with an unaltered temper, endeavoured to allay the tumult, and having by his example animated them to a better assurance, first gave order to quench the fire, and then sent a party of his most resolute

lute men, amongſt whom I intruded my ſelf, towards the chief Market-place, where finding none to encounter them, they made a ſtand in expectation of a further order.

This pauſe gave me time to retire to my Lodging, where being preſently armed, and well mounted, I returned again to the Governor with the offer of my ſervice in this unexpected occaſion, which he accepting with his uſual civility, and day by this time appearing, I marched out of the Palace to diſcover the cauſe of this ſudden uproar: But before I had paſſed through one ſtreet, the party which was firſt ſent out, being beaten from their Poſt by the Rebels, fled in ſuch haſte and diſorder, that if I had not happily withſtood them in their carreer, *Lyſimacus* having ſo ſmall a force, muſt of neceſſity have ſubmitted to the licentious will of an incenſed rabble; but having encouraged them to a ſecond attaque, the purſuers began quickly to retire; in which action, though my ſervice might perhaps merit from the King, it was from none but *Artemia* that I expected the reward, whoſe beauty only was of that power to animate me to ſuch a performance.

O that ſhe, whoſe outward graces had then ſo ſtrong an influence to repel the rage of a lawleſs multitude, had not afterward ſo much vertue within her ſelf, to give the Law to the unruly appetite of one ſingle man, or rather of an impuiſſant effeminate Courtier.

But ſhe being yet guiltleſs, her Champion fighting under the protection of her innocence, ſoon gave thoſe Traitors the chaſtiſement due to their delinquency, and afterwards though they compaſſed not their ends, they obtained what they leſs expected, not only a free pardon of their offence, but a promiſe that their complaints ſhould be favourably recommended to the King: with which they were ſo well ſatisfied, that returning again to their ſeveral Villages, they infinitly extolled the juſtice and clemency of their Governor.

This tumult thus appeaſed, *Lyſimacus* ſpent ſome daies in rectifying the diſorders of the Province, that the Government being well ſettled, he might return again to *Palermo*, in which interim

interim though I had frequent acceſs to *Artemia*, yet ſince the late accident, being lodged in *Belindas* appartment, it was impoſſible to enjoy that privacy of converſation which the united hearts of the chaſteſt lovers are priviledged to deſire.

Wherefore knowing her departure would be ſudden, and that the air of the Court was not my proper element, rather then to be ſeparated from my happineſs; or by appearing at *Palermo*, to revive the remembrance of my fathers diſgraces, I reſolved publickly to avow our marriage; yet doubting *Artemia*, who had ever been bred up in an awfull obedience to her parents, being young and timerous, would through fear of their diſpleaſure, oppoſe my proceedings, without acquainting her with my intentions, I went directly to *Lyſimacus*, whoſe many obliging civilities ſince the ſuppreſſion of the Rebels, encouraged me to reveal my ſecret firſt to him.

With this reſolution entring into his Chamber, I found him, having newly received a Packet from the Court, giving order for his removal the next day; and before I could find an oportunity to utter my mind, taking me by the hand he retired into his Cabinet, and after many endearing profeſſions of kindneſs, ſaid,

If you have been rightly informed of my actions, you have no reaſon to eſteem me an enemy of your Family; On the contrary, as I lamented your fathers fall, ſo I ſhould rejoyce to ſee you advanced to ſuch a height, that you may be above the reach of his perſecuters; wherefore ſince your own vertue hath opened you a way to thoſe honors which belong to your birth, neglect not the means, by purſuing of glory, to eſtabliſh your ſecurity, and that you may perceive I intend more then a ſuperficial complement, peruſe this letter, and according to the contents, judge how forward I ſhall be, by advancing your hopes, to confirm you in a beleif of the ſincerity of my intentions.

Whereupon putting a paper into my hand, he immediatly returned again to the company, leaving me full of amazed thoughts, to what end this diſcourſe ſhould tend; but having unfolded it, I perceived it was a Letter from the King, the contents whereof were to this effect.

King

King SELEUCUS to LYSIMACUS.

THough the late diſorders in *Nicoſia* may ſeem to require your preſence, yet my affairs here are of ſo great concernment, that I can no longer diſpence with your abſence: Therefore committing all to the care of your Lievtenant, by the haſte you make to return, ſhew the affection you bear to my ſervice: And that the young *Cenodoxius* who by your relation deſerves ſo high an eſteem, may receive the reward due to his merit, fail not to bring him with you. For as there is nothing I deſire more then peace, eſpecially in my own Dominions, ſo I ſhall ever moſt cheriſh thoſe perſons who by their Loyalty, or valour, do moſt contribute to it.

SELEUCUS.

I muſt confeſs I was not a little pleaſed with this real effect of *Lyſimacus* friendſhip, for I ſuppoſed he would not be averſe to receive that perſon into his alliance, whom he had ſo generouſly obliged, and with that aſſurance, knowing I muſt of neceſſity accompany him, I quitted my reſolution of declaring our marriage till ſome fitter oportunity; yet as if by a ſecret inſtinct foreſeeing my future miſeries, I could not without ſome reluctance caſt my thoughts upon the diſpleaſing encounters, I might meet withall at Court.

I knew many of my fathers enemies remained ſtill in great places of Authority; I knew likewiſe that divers of his friends being

being of no leſs eminence either in birth or power, that my preſence, eſpecially if the King looked upon me with an eye of favour, might perhaps revive thoſe factions which had formerly been between them; and I was not ignorant that their claſhings might render me odious to that Prince whoſe only end was peace, and his chiefeſt policies to ſuppreſs the diſſentions amongſt his Nobles.

Nevertheleſs on the other ſide I conſidered that the commands of a Soveraign were equivalent to Laws, that to make excuſes would be held a crime equal to diſobedience, and that only to avoid ſuppoſed inconveniences, I might both neglect my fortunes, and incur the cenſure of ingratitude: But that which removed all ſcruples, was the remembrance, that though thoſe factions ſhould through my occaſion break out into new animoſities, *Seleucus* himſelf would be a party engaged in the ſame intereſts, for thoſe very perſons who to ſatisfie their vain ambition, brought my father to an ignominious death, to comply with *Theodoras*, had embrewed their hands in his own mothers blood, with a double ſcandal both to his linage and dignity.

Whilſt I thus ruminated upon my own imaginations, *Lyſimachus* returning again into the Cabinet, with all the ſubmiſſions due to a father, I acknowled the benefit I was like to receive by his favour, and his expreſſions on the other ſide were ſo obliging, that invited by deluſive hopes, with exceeding alacrity I prepared for my journey, and the third day after we arrived with the Ladies, in very good equipage at *Palermo*, where I met ſuch civilities in the Court, and received ſuch extraordinary favours from *Seleucus*, that as I could not hear the praiſes he gave me without bluſhing, ſo I cannot repeat them without an oſtentation of too much vanity: Let it ſuffice I found ſuch an entire ſatisfaction, that all things ſeemed to ſort with my own deſires, and I now rather expected addreſſes from *Lyſimachus*, then to meet with any oppoſition to my juſt demands.

But theſe mountains of proſperity by my own vain imagination raiſed to ſuch a heighth, were but as heaps of ſand, eaſily levelled

levelled with the leaſt guſt of adverſe fortune: and the firſt clouds that darkened this ſun-ſhine of my glory, appeared in *Artemias* countenance for intending to make her participant of my joys, entring one morning into her Chamber, I found her ſitting in her chair with her hair looſe, her head ſupported by her hand, a ſmall Table that had been placed before her, thrown down, her Jewels and other ornaments ſcattered upon the floor, her cheeks blubbered with tears, her ſwoln heart ready to burſt with ſighs, and in ſhort all the marks of an extreme grief, enclining even to diſpair.

What an afflicting object this was to a perfect Lover, your ſelves if you have ever felt the effects of that noble paſſion, may eaſily judge. The accurate ſenſe of ſorrow had ſo bereft me of all ſenſe, that as if thunder-ſtruck, I fell proſtrate at her feet, not able to utter one ſyllable; which ſhe perceiving, taking me by the hand, and gently preſſing it, ſaid: Ah *Cenodoxius*! what a world of enemies oppoſe themſelves to our happineſs? Parents, kindred, friends, allies, and even the King himſelf, who ought to be the protector of innocence, hath determined our ruine.

Whereupon a great number of Guards ruſhing in upon us, ſhe gave a great ſhrike, and before I could turn my ſelf about, we were both ſeiſed upon, and without being ſuffered to exchange a word, conveyed ſeverally away, under a moſt ſevere reſtraint.

It is impoſſible to relate how ſtrangely I was ſurprized with this barbarous proceeding, and I will not offend your ears with the ſpeeches or complaints which I uttered in my paſſion; but in the ſolitude of my impriſonment, which I may truly ſo term, for during the ſpace of three months, in which time my enemies were perfecting their miſchief, none were ſuffered to come at me except only two ſervants, who remained under the ſame cloſe confinement, with the help of thoſe Precepts that I had received from my faithful inſtructer *Veveius*, though ignorant of my offence, I ſo compoſed my thoughts, that I reſolved with patience to expect the event, and at length things being brought

to that maturity which the contrivers thereof themſelves deſired, my friends were again permitted to viſit me, yet my affairs went ſo ill that none were very forward to perform that office, only *Parmenio*, whoſe friendſhip made him a partner in my diſgraces, would not ſuffer me to remain ignorant of what ſo neerly concerned my honor.

Sir Tho: Overbury

Nevertheleſs he ſo prepared me to endure the changes of fortune, and withal caſt out ſuch ambiguous ſpeeches concerning my Love, that imagining any thing more poſſible then that *Artemia* could be falſe, I expected nothing leſs then the certain news of her death.

When at laſt fixing his eyes upon me, and fetching a great ſigh; upon what terms, ſaid he, would you be content to quit your intereſt in *Artemia*? Whereupon my blood riſing into my face, Thy demand, I replyed, is injurious to our friendſhip, yet upon the firſt offence not to cancel that band, remain ſatisfyed with this anſwer, That not all the poſſeſſions of the world, the hidden Treaſures of the Sea, what the fruitful earth may produce, or the benignity of the Heavens can promiſe, is able to purchaſe from me that ineſtimable Jewel.

My demand indeed he continued, might give juſt occaſion of offence, if ſhe had valued you at ſo high a rate; but if ſhe have already changed you for another, and voluntarily delivered up that Treaſure into the poſſeſſion of a Rival, upon which you ſet ſuch an infinite eſteem, I ſuppoſe you will be content to compound upon eaſier conditions, and not be ſuch a ſlave to your affections as by continuing your Love, to abandon your Honor.

To which as in a fury I preſently returned, If *Parmenio* had ſenſe of honor, he could not thus vildly blemiſh the vertue of *Artemia*: Thou haſt conſpired with my enemies to betray me to ſome action of infamy, and under the pretence of friendſhip, ſeekeſt to undermine my Love, but thy blood ſhall pay the forfeit of thy baſe ſcandal, that in thy heart I may read the ſtory of thy treachery.

Whereupon with a ſad countenance, and tears in his eys, he replyed, Theſe tranſportations are the generous effects of a violent,

lent, but I hope the laſt effects of a dying paſſion. I came prepared for ſuch reproaches, and value not your threats. However though my life were as much in your power as you pretend, yet I am not to be frighted out of my fidelity, but when your rage is ſatisfyed with my blood, in that heart which you believe ſo trecherous, you ſhall finde the impreſſions of your own ſad ſtory, all but this laſt part of it, which a heart ſo loyal as mine is not capable of receiving, That *Cenodoxius* in defending the falſeſt of women, hath in his madneſs ſhed the innocent blood of the faithfulleſt of friends.

The faithfulleſt of friends! ſaid I to my ſelf, is a title much more precious then that of the beſt of women: whereupon recollecting my thoughts. and almoſt beginning to ſuſpect, what under that name he had ſeemed to affirm, as one prepared to hear the ſentence of death, I began to hearken to his diſcourſe, wherfore with the moſt comfortable terms he could poſſibly invent, he told me:

That *Eumenes* the Kings only minion, though he never declared ſo much, having ſtrong inclinations to *Artemia*, at the report of my actions, and perhaps upon ſome information of my particular addreſſes, grew into ſuch a jealouſie of being ſupplanted in his pretences, that at his ſollicitation *Seleucus*, who in his exceſſive indulgence to his favourites was only defective, had in ſuch haſt recalled *Lyſimachus* from his Government. That the match being propoſed, was joyfully accepted both by him and his Allies. That thereupon *Caliſta* was employed to prepare her daughter to receive this new ſuiter, which ſhe at firſt coldly refuſed, but being more earneſtly preſſed, abſolutely denyed; not ſticking to avow that ſhe was already engaged in her affections, and in ſhort, that ſhe was Contracted to me, but apprehending the rigor of her Parents, or perhaps her own diſhonor, had concealed the conſummation of our marriage. That nevertheleſs *Eumenes* perſiſting in his reſolution, ſince he could not prevail by intreaties, to ſhew the power of a favourite, determined by force to compaſs his deſires. That *Caliſta* was by the King himſelf commanded to tell her daughter, that it was

Earl of Rochester

his pleasure, she should marry *Eumenes*, who so abused the interest he had with his Master, not being able indeed to deny him any thing, that in case of refusal Guards were appointed to secure her person, and at the same time to convey me to prison, as having transgressed an antiquated Law against secret Contracts without the consent of friends. That it happened immediately after *Calista* had declared the Kings resolute command to her daughter, and was gone, I entring thereupon into the chamber, found her having newly received this cruel Arrest, in that disconsolate posture, and so as I have already told you, we were both seised upon together. That to hinder all correspondence between us, it was held fit I should be kept close prisoner, and in the mean while the kindred, and friends, to be employed to remove her from her resolutions, but that she remaining yet firm, *Hortensia* who only knew our secret, and till then as suspected of partiality, had been kept from her, being gained with large promises of rewards, had so wrought upon the weakness of her young novice, by the charmes and allurements of a Princely greatness in becoming the wife of the sole favorite, that she was at length absolutely overcome, and being now agen at liberty, did openly avow her love to *Eumenes*, and that though it were already determined to nullifie the former marriage, yet to make some shew of a legal proceeding, the chief Flamens were appointed as Delegates to examine the justice of my cause. And indeed to confirm the truth of *Eumenes* relation, before he had quite finished his discourse, or I could make any Reply, I was summoned to appear in the Court, and by my Guards conveyed to the presence of those temporising Judges.

It is impossible to recount the various agitations of my distracted mind in this unexpected occasion: But oh the Heavens! when I beheld *Artemia* supported by *Eumenes*, with an unusual confidence, before a publique Assembly, stand ready to confront me, the billows of a tempestuous sea are not more raging then at that time were my distracted thoughts, and with the same impetuosity if I had been at liberty, I should have broken out to my revenge.

But

But then calling to mind the innocent delights of our former converſation, a tender remorſe of love ſo calmed thoſe ſwelling paſſions, that being asked what were my pretences of Intereſt in that Lady, believing her innocence was betrayed, and though forced to a complyance, that ſhe was not fallen from her Vertue; inſtead of reproaching her Levity, magnifying her perfections, I related at large the birth, growth, and maturation of our Love, our mutual Vows, our private Contracts, our formal marriage, and at laſt the fruition of thoſe joys, which the Heavens eſteeming me worthy to poſſeſs, I could not now be deprived of, but by a too manifeſt, and impious violation of their divine Ordinances.

This laſt aſſeveration was a circumſtance unexpected by the Judges, and I obſerved raiſed bluſhes in *Artemia*'s cheeks, but being prepared with an anſwer, laying aſide all modeſty ſhe boldly replyed:

It is indeed true, that overcome with *Cenodoxius* flatteries, not weighing the greatneſs of the ſin, I tranſgreſſed the rules of piety in conſenting to an unlawful Contract, but conſidering my unexperienced yeers, I hope my crime is not ſo great, that for my puniſhment I ſhall be condemned to remain his wife, who hath here, in the face of the world, laid ſo foul an aſperſion upon my Honor.

Till now, I muſt confeſs, I retained inclinations, ſo far as it was lawful, to love that vild man, but ſince not ſatisfied to have betrayed my youth to ſuch an unnatural contempt of my Parents, he hath here ſo unworthily defamed my Chaſtity, there is nothing I more truely hate, nor nothing more warrantable, then to uſe all means poſſible to free my ſelf from his engagements.

Wherefore though *Hortenſia*'s teſtimony with my own proteſtations, might be ſufficient to vindicate my fame, and to leave me free to a more worthy choice, yet becauſe the ſcandal hath been publick, to ſatisfie the whole world hovv much my innocence hath been traduced, ſince our Lavvs permit not the tryals of Chaſtity practiced among other Nations, by vvalking vvith

bare

bare feet through fire, or over the sharp edges of burning ploughshares, I am content, though either of those would be far more gratefull, to expose my body to the near survey of such skilfull persons, who being competent witnesses of my virginity, and by a sacred Oath obliged to the truth, may give testimony thereof to this Assembly. Yet considering the repugnancy of a maiden-modesty, to such an immodest scrutiny, let me obtain this favour, that to cover my shame, my face may be vailed from the view of those who are to be the witnesses of my nakedness.

Was there ever such an unheard of impudence? or ever such a subtile invention to work a sinister end? which was so much the more admirable, because she could hardly yet be called woman.

I cannot but blush at the recital of such immodesties, and must make a digression to crave your pardon before I can proceed farther in my discourse, which not to offend your chaste ears, I shall pass over in as few words as possible.

The Delegats commending her willing submission to such a certain decision of the truth, and thinking it reasonable, in respect of the sex, to grant her request, a Jury of Haggs, for it would be a scandal to *Lucina*, who is the Protectrix of marriage rites, to entitle them that were the perjured Agents to violate those sacred bands, her Ministers, were presently appointed to this unseemly inquisition; and *Artemia* having before contrived her business, retiring into a privat Chamber only with *Hortensia*, and a young maid one of her attendants, who was both well instructed, and that she might not deceive them, had already passed a privy search; the maid only with a vail over her was laid naked upon the bed, and the Beldams streight called in to perform their office, in which they were so punctual, that not exceeding their Commission, without having seen her face, gave a verdict upon their oaths on *Artemias* side, who whilst they were busie in their vote, being concealed in a Closset behind the Arras, stood laughing at their simplicity.

She being thus cleared, she was again summoned into the Court,

Court, where calling upon the Supreme Powers as witnesses of her virgin purity, to revenge her injuries, and falling upon her knees, with dissembled tears, desired an equitable sentence from those, as she called them, sacred Judges.

Sacred indeed in their profession and institution, but by their practice and precepts, the corrupters and sycophants of Princes.

The Kings favorite is enamoured of a beauty already possessed by another; he by his wicked Agents works her to a willing divorce, and they to please the times, by a corrupt judgement, become the vile instruments to accomplish his unjust desires: For notwithstanding the truth of my allegations, *Artemia* gained her process, and not long after with all the pomp of the Court, was by the King himself given to *Eumenes*.

A gift I must confess worthy of a King, if overcome with vanity, and the subtile allurements of a wicked confident, her fame, before she knew the esteem of vertue, had not been so miserably betrayed to an eternal obloquie.

But whilst she gloried in her inconstancy, and *Eumenes* boasted the purchase of so rich a prize, the sense of this deep disgrace raised such furies in my breast, that whilst I meditated a revenge answerable to the indignity I had received, the torments of my own mind were greater then any I could invent to inflict upon my enemies.

Eumenes death alone I thought too mean a satisfaction for so monstruous an injury, unless the false *Hortensia*, the perjured *Artemia*, the corrupt *Flamens*, and even the King himself, as guilty of too much partiality, being complices in the offence, participated likewise of the punishment.

But *Artemia* and *Hortensia* not long after being found culpable of a greater crime, which is so publick a story, that none are ignorant thereof, and *Eumenes* as a confederate, from that height of favour falling into the hands of Justice, my anger for the present was in some measure appeased: In so much that knowing the peacefull humor of *Seleucus*, and with what excellent pollicies he prevented all occasions that might disturb

the

the calm of his Government, during the rest of his Reigne I lived quietly, if not contented in my former retirement.

Duke of Buckingham.

At length *Seleucus* being dead, and *Antiochus* seated in the Throne, though *Clearchus* for a time through an excess of affection enjoyed little less then a partnership in the Empire, and the Prince and Nobility, though they could not deny his merit, maligned his greatness; yet he being by the butcherly hand of an impious assassin, as you all know, in the midst of the Camp Royal, most barbarously murthered, the beams of favour were so equally dispersed, that through their benigne influence, every one believing the way was now cleared to those honours and dignities, which belonged either to their birth or vertue, sought to ingross that authority to themselves, which with so much murmuring they repined at in another. And in this general mutation of affairs, aspiring with the highest, the renowned Justice and generosity of the King, made me hope, if not the chief place, at least a change in my condition.

Wherefore having in a manner buried the remembrance of my former disgrace, in the graves of my persecutors, I resolved once more to become a Courtier? O resolution so destructive to my repose! O ambition so fatal to my honour! But had I only served my ambition, and not again rendred my self a slave to love, Fortune who contemns that petty Deity, would perhaps have been more propitious to my designs.

In *Artemias* perfections I might have considered the hidden rancor of those charming poysons; in her sudden change the flexibility of womens minds, and in her unpatterned levity, the frailty of the whole sex.

I was not yet so neglected by *Antiochus*, nor so discountenanced by *Eudoxia*, as well the Queen of his heart, as his associate in Soveraignty, but that in the pursuance of their favour, I might have expected a more glorious success, then in the vain contestations of love, though *Venus* her self had been proposed the price of my Conquest: Nevertheless yielding to the flatteries of those impotent delights, I began insensibly to burn in a second flame, which hath been the destruction both of my self and Family.

The

The Court was enriched with many excellent beauties, but none in my opinion to be compared to the incomparable *Paulina*, whose fortunes not equalling her birth, she easily condescended to so advantagious a party. But the story of her infidelity is so well known to all the world, and so fresh in every mans memory, that I need not be the relater of my own infamy; though I cannot but exclaim against the folly of mankind, with such a general consent to allow the lubricity of women, to become the staine of their husbands honor.

It is sufficient the adultres was detected, and though I were not my self present, by divers of my neerest freinds, surprized in the lustfull embraces of her amorous paramour.

Wherefore her shame being so publick, and her minion *Vitellio*, though in the rank of Gentlemen, of too mean a quality, and the offence too great, to admit the dispute of an honourable encounter, instead of revenge, seeking for Justice, I required of *Antiochus* the punishment due to their crime.

But *Vitellio* being favoured by *Eudoxia*, in lieu of redress, I was forced upon our separation, not alone to endow *Paulina* with a large revenue, but to receive her bastard-issue as the lawful inheritor of all my fortunes, and only *Vitellio* to avoid the fury of my indignation, was for the present, not banished, but as a darling of the Court, with many rich presents, sent to recreate himself in foreign parts; in so much that I became the scorn and derision, not only of *Palermo*, but even of the whole Kingdom.

This last wound stuck so deep, and made so large an orrifice, that all the furies of hel entring at once into my bosom, represented my past disgraces in such hideous forms tyranizing over my honour, that the thoughts of revenge depriving me of all repose, rage and dispaire became at length the greater tyrants.

My Fathers blood, *Agnesias* languishing griefs, my violate marriage, and this late contempt, raised several passions, which like so many torrents, overthrew all obstacles that withstood the rapacity of their course, where they met the greatest checks,

raging with the greateſt impetuoſity, and though the ſacred perſon of the King, with the holy Office of the Prieſthood, ſeemed ſecure Ramparts againſt any violence, they ſwelled to ſuch a prodigious height, that at laſt they overflowed them, and have now cauſed a vaſt ſea of confuſion, in which my ſelf have firſt ſuffered a miſerable ſhipwrack.

Nevertheleſs thoſe two conſiderations of piety and allegiance had perhaps ſuppreſſed ſuch unruly thoughts, if the malecontents of the times perceiving my diſtemper, had not taken that oportunity to engage me in their own deſignes; but that which chiefly forti-ed me in thoſe reſolutions, was the authority of *Alucinus* whoſe councels I had ever eſteemed as Oracles; for coming one day into my Cabinet, where overwhelmed with griefs, I ſate ruminating upon my own misfortunes, after ſome gentle reprehenſions, he began to entertain me with a diſcourſe much to this effect.

If I were ignorant of your ſufferings, I ſhould wonder to ſee ſo great a courage ſo overcome by ſorrow; and if your injuries were not ſo publick to the world, I ſhould adviſe you with a manly fortitude rather to reſiſt thoſe motions, which I doubt not prompt you to a revenge, then by the purſuance thereof to publiſh your own ſhame.

But who is there, though then unborn, that is unacquainted with the ſtory of *Heraclius* misfortunes? Is not the miſerable ſlavery of the *Sardinians* a ſad teſtimony of *Agneſia's* calamities? Who knows not with what injuſtice you were deprived of *Artemia?* And the contempt caſt upon you in the impunity of thoſe baſe adulterers, is it not the common diſcourſe of every mans mirth? even children point at you as you paſs the ſtreets, and Mechanicks in every corner ſing the vile paſquils publiſhed in your diſgrace.

Notwithſtanding you will perchance object, and that may be the chief cauſe of your perplexity, That *Theodora's* monſtrous ingratitude to *Heraclius* and her tyrannical oppreſſion of *Agneſia*, though they were acts of extream cruelty, yet ſhe being dead, you can now retain only the reſentment of them, That

Seleucus

Seleucus who ſupported the inſolency of *Eumenes*, is by the ſame fate exempt from the juſtice of your revenge, That the holy function of the Flamens, cannot without ſacrileidge ſuffer a violation in their perſons; and though *Antiochus*, through the inſtigations of the Queen, hath by an injury of the higheſt nature, without regarding the dignity of your birth, expoſed your life to a perpetual infamy, yet being by the ſupreme powers ordained a King, though he abuſe his Authority, the puniſhment is reſerved only to themſelves, and to attempt ought either againſt his perſon, or his power, were an impious violation of their divine Prerogatives.

It is true, though three Kings ſucceſſively have been the conſtant perſecuters of your Family, yet if their malice had extended no farther, theſe reaſons might prevail with you, for a privat cauſe, not to diſturb the publick peace.

But the whole Nation groans under the power of *Antiochus*, who not content with an unlimited power in himſelf, which he wholly ſubmits to the unbridled will of *Eudoxia*; but ſeeking to introduce again the ſuperſtitions of the *Romans*, would likewiſe make us ſlaves to the inſulting pride of his ambitious Flamens, which by the memorable prudence and piety of *Theodora*, though in other things extravagant enough, being reduced to a ſmall number, and a power depending only on the Crown, begin now to be more aſpiring then ever.

I will not inſiſt upon the ſufferings of the Commons, or under what falſe pretences they are burthened with intollerable Taxes: It will be enough by repreſenting the corruptneſs of the Fountain, to give you a view of the impurity that flows in all the ſtreams

Doth not the Queen with ſuch an abſolute dominion ſway the affections of the King, that none dare pretend to advancement but by her mediation? And by her ill placed favours is not the Court, the proper ſphear of Princes, become a harbor only for diſſolute youth? or at the beſt ſuch as they call wits? who becauſe they can hold up a chat, contrive the intriques of a Comedy, and in their ſmooth Rimes flatter the Ladies,

are thought the fitteſt Miniſters to govern a State.

How often whilſt the Buffon *Crotus*; the chief Poet, and the chiefeſt of Poltrons *Valerius*, the ſtrong gameing wit *Andemus*, the play-wright *Dante*, the Railleur *Arterius*; the intriguer *Grollio*, with the reſt of that Cabal, and their chief Patron, the luxurious *Vitellio*, have been admitted to the privacy of Councellors; have the chiefeſt of the Nobility, upon urgent affairs, like ſo many Lacquays, attended in the Ante-Chamber for an Audience? And no ſooner diſmiſſed, but every one of you paſſed under the cenſure of thoſe flattering Criticques? *Adraſtus* in his old faſhioned habit ſmells too rank of Antiquity, *Percianus* is reaſonably well dreſſed, but holding his noſe in the Aire, walks as if he were broached upon a ſtake, *Giraldo* beſotted with too much Learning, *Archelaus* an honeſt fool, and your ſelf of ſo tame a diſpoſition, that no Lady would deſire a more patient husband.

Can men of ſuch noble deſcent ſuffer ſuch vild affronts? Or becauſe *Antiochus* hath deveſted himſelf of his power, are you obliged to loſe the remembrance of what you are? Were not Kings choſen for the publick good, and when by their ill government they in a manner make a war againſt their people, doth it not tend to the diſſolution of their power? And if they obſtinately perſiſt, are not the Subjects freed from the bond of their Alleagiance? To which they are no longer obliged, then whilſt they receive Protection from their Prince.

Conſider the general ruine that is threatned to the whole Kingdom, in the ſubverſion of our fundamental Laws, and though the reſt are poſſeſſed with a Lethargick ſtupidity, be you awake to the crying complaints of your Country.

The ſupreme *Jupiter* hath laid ſo many afflictions upon you, not as puniſhments, but by inciting a juſt indignation againſt the ſubverter of our native rights, to manifeſt to the whole world the incomparable vertue of your mind.

Wherefore ſince by theſe diſgraces, you are as it were pointed out to the people, to be the Champion of their Liberty, refuſe not to undertake the protection of ſo juſt a cauſe. Or if you

you can forget your unspeakable injuries, and unconcernedly behold the miseries of the Commonwealth, at least suffer not your self to be thus trampled on by every upstart Polititian.

Though you have neither a heart of revenge, nor a sense of justice, I am sure you cannot be without an ambition to enjoy those honors that belong to your birth: and the path to the highest dignities is now so beaten, that every State-Novice hath found the way to compass his own desires.

If you once shew your self an enemy to *Antiochus*, you may be sure he will seek your friendship: both *Seleucus* and himself have been so besotted with the love of Peace, and so unskilled in the art of governing, that whosoever have opposed their proceedings, or by any means sought to embroil them in troubles, instead of punishment have been rewarded with Offices of the greatest trust.

Who more fierce to defend the Peoples Rights, then that Gyant of the Law *Severus*, till for the title of Advocate-Royal he sold his honesty? *Appius* upon the same score was made high Chancellor, *Gallus* Treasurer, *Hortensius* chief Justician, and to conclude, what greater enemie of the kingly Prerogative, then the now only *Atlas* of the present Tyranny *Affrodartus*? Therefore the more you decline from that which you call duty, the greater value you set upon your self: and if you pass so far as once to appear in Arms, doubt not but *Antiochus* to purchase his peace will part with a great share of his power, which you may afterwards employ as you please, either for your own interest, or which is most worthy so generous a spirit to redeem your Country from a certain slavery.

I must confess being willing to be deceived I was easily convinced by these delusive Arguments, and though moved by a private hate, framing such plausible pretences for the common welfare, as were generally approved, I gained such a considerable number of adherents, even amongst the most moderate men, who wished only a reformation of certain disorders which were prejudicial both to the King, and people, that I doubted not of a success in the enterprise: which not to dissemble my intenti-

ons,

ons, being so highly provoked by them, was absolutely to destroy the power and Office of the Flamens, and to let *Antiochus* see that person he had so much contemned, was considerable enough to pull the Crown from his head, but having shewn what I was able to do, to do no more then was the duty of a subject, or at the most but to limit that Arbitrary power, which had been the destruction of mine own Honor, and was indeed the general grievance of the people.

Wherefore knowing how He was, notwithstanding, as yet, in a manner adored by the subjects, and the name of King even reverenced amongst them, I began first to cast an aspersion upon the present Government insinuating by subtile Agents, that they were unjustly burdened with heavy Taxes, that the publick Revenues were lavishly expended, that the pride of the Flamens was insupportable, the Queens power intolerable, the designs of *Affrodartus* pernicious, and the proceedings of the King terribly threatning a general subversion both of our Liberties and Religion. The Alliance contracted with the Roman Emperor, by the match between your self and the Princess *Theophania*, though you were then both infants, giving manifest assurances of the one, and the undertaking, contrary to his inclinations, a war against the *Cyprians*, promising nothing less of the other. For it could not be doubted when *Affrodartus* engaged him in that enterprise, it was with a design, if he proved succesful, to conclude his Conquests with the absolute slavery of this Nation.

These suggestions taking that effect as was desired, having gained the to stand as newters, all other neighbouring Princes being imbroiled with wars at home, the people of *Palermo* leagued with us, the *Cyprians* our faithful friends already in Arms; the *Sardinians* through jealousie I had caused to be sowed amongst them, of a total extirpation of their Nation, revolted; and *Antiochus* through want of mony, the sinews of a war, but ill assured of those forces he had raised under the command of *Affrodartus* for the *Cyprian* expedition, I began more openly to declare my self, and being accompanyed by *Adrastus*, *Giraldo*,

Giraldo, and *Archelaus*, with divers more of the same confederacy, confidently presenting our selves before his Majestie: I boldly told him, that his own mis-government was the cause of these disorders, and if he did not apply a present remedy, himself with his posterity would be involved in the general ruin.

Insomuch, that perceiving his designs to fail, his person encompassed with so many dangers, and without doubt relying upon the integrity of our intentions, returning agen to his former desires of Peace, he seemed ready to comply with us in whatsoever we would propose.

Whereupon in the first place, we obliged him, having confirmed their priviledges, to desist from his enterprise against the *Cyprians*, and disbanding his Army, to repair to his chief City, there to consult with us, for the future settlement of his affairs, with faithful protestations, that a lasting peace being established in the Kingdome, we would imploy all our endeavours to render him the most glorious of Princes: which either through a belief of our promises, or with the hopes of a perfect settlement was so easily granted, that being now in *Palermo*, secured by the affections of the Citizens we became more arrogant in our demands, requiring, before we would enter into any debate, that *Affrodartus*, whose destruction was necessary for the advancement of our designs, for having counselled the war against the *Cyprians*; and *Evaldus*, the Arch-Flamen, as the chief contriver of the Roman alliance, should be both delivered into the hands of justice; That the marriage being not yet consummate, the Princess *Theophania* should be immediately sent back to *Rome*, the Contract pronounced void, and open war declared against the Emperor. That all Taxes should be abolished, the Flamens absolutely deprived of their Authority, the Receivers of the publick Revenue called to a strict account, and the strength of the kingdom entrusted with such persons, as our selves should nominate; but above all, as obliged in commiseration of their sufferings, though indeed to have an Army yet on foot for security, That the *Cyprians*, till they were reimbursed their charges, should not be bound to dismiss their Troops.

It

It would be infinitely tedious to relate the ſeveral diſputes, and conteſtations on either ſide before *Antiochus* would yield to theſe Propoſitions, but we perſiſted ſo reſolutely in them, and were ſo cordially abetted by the Citizens, that at length, finding it vain to reſiſt, he condeſcended to all our deſires, and to ſhew the confidence he repoſed in us, puting himſelf wholly into our hands, conſtituted me Lievtenant General of all the forces in his Dominions, with ſo abſolute an Authority that I was no longer a ſubject, but more then a Colleague in the Empire, and himſelf enjoyed onely the Title of a King.

Having thus attained to that heigth which was beyond the aym of my Ambition, preſently ſeiſing upon all the ſtrong holds and Forts of the Kingdom, but eſpecially the Magazines and Navy; to be yet more abſolute, all thoughts of Reformation being now laid aſide, I raiſed an Army, under pretence, that the King, repenting his confidence in us, upon whom he ought chiefly to relye, ſought to introduce a foreign Enemy for the reeſtabliſhment of his Tyranny.

Nor ye content having thus deveſted him of his Power, to render him as well contemptible, as odious, I declared him, through natural defects incapable to govern, and to compleat my revenge, through the occaſion of *Vitellios* favor, ſpared not to caſt ſome aſperſions upon *Eudoxias* honor.

At this diſcourſe the Prince could not ſo govern his paſſions, but the blood riſing into his face, ſeemed ready to flye forth at every part, to vindicate it ſelf from ſo foul a ſcandal; which *Cenodoxius* perceiving, with a ſubmiſſive countenance caſting his eys upon the earth, and with a profound ſigh that teſtified the ſorrow of his heart. The remembrance, ſaid he, of theſe proceedings, is no leſs grievous to my ſelf, then they are offenſive to you, and have been injurious to my Soveraigns Honor; but I have been thus punctual in my confeſſion, that I might leave nothing to be objected againſt me; and my paſt crimes not being greater then my preſent griefs, I ſtill hope in the concluſion to reconcile my ſelf agen to your favour

He,

He, reply'd the Prince, that is conscious of so much guilt, and can hope for a reconciliation, adds to his other faults a presumption unpardonable. But proceed without reply, for I will be as just in my censure, as severe in the prosecution of my revenge.

Whereupon reassuming his discourse, the King, said he, at last perceiving, and too late repenting the error he had committed in conferring so unlimited a power upon a subject, began seriously to reflect upon his condition, which by his too much facility he believed was almost become desperate.

His chief Councellors, *Affrodartus*, and *Evaldus*, were already made a sacrifice to the publick hate, the authority of the Flamens, *Theodora* having taught us that it was not devine, without scruple absolutely abolliſhed, his friends as suspected, removed, or apprehending their own danger, fled from him; all the strength and Treasure of the Kingdom in my hands, and nothing wanted to the consummation of his ruine, but by sending back the Princess *Theophania*, and declaring war against the Emperor; to deprive himself even of all hopes of support.

Reduced to such extremity, to prevent so fatal a mischief, with a resolution desperate as fortunes, but with a courage great as his birth, he resolved, if he must perish, to perish like himself. To secure his Crown, and his Countreys peace, he was content to be unkinged, and he would now be a King again, though to the uttermost hazard of both.

Wherefore departing from *Parlermo* with a numerous Court, under pretence, according to the agreementr, of conducting the Princess *Theophania* to the sea-side, being a daies journey from the City, with a small train he took the rout of where being arrived with the Queen and Princess in safety, having proclaimed me and my adherents Traitors, he began presently to levy Forces for his own and their defence.

This was the period of all my wishes, and I now applauded the influence of my stars, that I should at length come to a contestation worthy of my self, for to speak truly, though I were content to make use of them, those dissimulations and strata-

gems with which I had proceeded hitherto, were arts, that in my nature I utterly abhorred: But to come to the decision of a pitched battail, though the hazard were more, the undertaking was more honourable, and in conquering a King, and then to lay the Conquest at his feet, the glory would be infinite.

Wherefore flattering my self with these Chimerical imaginations, having put the Army in a readiness, which consisted of fifty thousand foot, and ten thousand horse, I began to advance towards *Cornavij*; yet being within two daies march of the Kings quarters, and understanding by my Scouts, that he had not above ten thousand men together, seeking only for honour, I disdained such an advantage, which, if I had harbored the same thoughts as most of my adherents, I might then have pursued to his final destruction; whereas on the contrary, knowing his weakness, whilst he marched away with that inconsiderable number, under feigned pretences, I drew farther off, giving him all the oportunity himself could desire to assemble his friends, who perceiving my slackness, and seeing him go on with so undaunted a courage, flocked to him in his retreat from all the Provinces of the Kingdom.

The first Rendezvouz was at *Mottingham*, where *Philocles* Prince of *Thessalie* met him, though without any aid saving his own valour; but at the same time *Selindus*, a Prince of long experience in the *Grecian* Wars, came in with eight thousand foot and two thousand horse, so that advancing to *Vriconvi*, the Gates were immediately opened to him, & the Citizens having at their own charge raised six thousand men, gave besides such ample testimonies of their fidelity, that considering the commodity of the Haven, and if any accident should happen, that it lay open to the sea, having appointed *Ismenus*, a Souldier of approved trust, to be their Governor, and *Vitellio* with five hundred choice horse to be a guard for the Queen, he left her and the Princess *Theophania* there, as in a place of undoubted security.

Then having constituted *Selindus* his Lieutenant General, and

and *Philocles* General of the horſe, himſelf with all the expedition he could make, marched towards where *Maxentius* a Prince of the blood-Royal, received him with five thouſand foot well armed, and four thouſand Lances; *Fulvio* likewiſe brought ſix hundred barded horſe, *Petruchio* eight hundred Croſſ-bows, *Cardenius* a thouſand horſe lightly armed, *Martianus* a thouſand expert ſlingers, beſides two thouſand more armed only with ſhort Swords and Targets of beaſts skins, and *Protomanthius* Prince of *Bernicia* two thouſand Archers, and eight thouſand reſolute horſe commanded by himſelf, and his four ſons, the eldeſt whereof was not above nineteen years of age, yet I muſt confeſs, both for their vertue and courage, the admiration of Armies.

Beſides the forces of theſe generous Princes, there were three thouſand Gentlemen, the chief flowre of the Nobility, who chuſing *Albinius*, *Julianus* and *Bernardo*, three Noble youths, the brothers of *Maxentius* for their Captains, ſerved as a peculiar guard for the Kings own perſon.

Having thus aſſembled a conſiderable power, confident in his own ſtrength, without regarding my motions, he marched into the Province of *Coritani*, and as he advanced, daily encreaſed in numbers. But though I had all this while remained in a manner quiet, yet I was very carefull to obſerve his proceedings, and being particularly advertiſed by my ſpies of all occurrences, knowing the advantage was not great on either ſide, having received a freſh ſupply of ten thouſand men from *Palermo*, I advanced upon the ſame rout he had taken, and he being reſolute for the encounter, ſtaying for me, encamped with his whole Army in a large Campagne at the foot of *Trapanio*, having the Mountain for ſhelter on one ſide, and a ſmall River for defence on the other.

The Armies being now in ſight of each other, ſeeing the advantagious Poſt of the enemy, I thought it impoſſible to attain them without too evident a hazard, and therefore ranging my Batalies, ſtood as in a poſture of defiance, ready to fight; which *Antiochus* perceiving, either impatient of delays, or diſdaining

daining to be ſo braved by a Subject, paſſed the River, and *Selindus*, like an expert General in the ordering of his men, ſhewed himſelf worthy of that Authority.

The King had the advantage of horſe both for number and courage, being for the moſt part compoſed of Gentlemen of the chiefeſt quality in the Kingdom; but my Infantry were both better diſciplined and more reſolute for the combat.

To be ſhort, both ſides ſhewed ſuch an ardor to meet, that they prevented the directions of their Officers, and the charge was ſo furious, that they ran together pel mel without any diſtinction of Commanders, and even the King himſelf fighting in the melle as a common Soldier; ſo that though before the Armies joyned I had given a ſtrict command not to endanger, but if it were poſſible, to ſeize upon his perſon; yet in ſo general a combuſtion, he ought his preſervation only to his own valour, ſhewing ſuch an invincible ſtrength in his arm, that the brandiſhment of his Sword was no leſs terrible, then if *Jove* himſelf to ſupport the glory of a triple royalty, had armed him with his threefold Dart, to the amazement and confuſion of his enemies.

Prince *Philocles* likewiſe by his ſurpaſſing courage ſhewed himſelf animated with the blood of *Antiochus*, and after a brave conteſt, at length totally routed the whole body of our Cavalry, but tranſported with a youthfull ardor, was ſo eager in the purſuit, and afterwards his men, believing they were abſolute victors, ſo abandoned themſelves to the plunder of our baggage, that in the mean while my reſcue commanded by *Pratinus*, charing them afreſh, made a horrible ſlaughter amongſt the foot, which would rather have appeared a maſſacre, if the King having a vigilant eye in every place, with the three thouſand horſe of his guard, and a thouſand more under the conduct of *Prontomanthius*, had not come oportunely to their reſcue.

But upon his appearance, the ſouldiers who before having ſeen the fall of *Selindus*, were ready to ſhrink, renewing their vigor, the fight began to be bloudy, and the victory wavering, ſometimes enclined to the one ſide, and ſometimes to the other; when

When *Corinnus* a daring Souldier, making his way with his ſword through the thickeſt of the Enemy, having killed *Enarius* the Bearer, ſeized upon the royal Standart, which being thrown down had undoubtedly put an end to the diſpute; if *Iurius* as bold in his attempt, had not by the death of *Corinnus* recovered that loſt Enſigne, with which he again raiſed the courage of his party.

But once more Fortune ſeemed inclinable to favour ours, when the King ſpyed me ſingle, in a ſudden rage ſpurring on his horſe, ſo far engaged himſelf, that he was preſently inveſted round, with a yet entire Troop that came to my ſuccour, who notwithſtanding my order, to ſecure themſelves from the fury of his blowes, to endeavor the preſervation of their own; for death attended upon his ſtroakes, and the fire darting from his eyes, was no leſs killing then his ſword.

Nevertheleſs he muſt at length have been oppreſſed with multitudes; if the three gallant brothers *Albinius*, *Iulianus*, *and Bernardo*, with the reſolute *Prontomanthius*, perceiving the danger of their Prince had not like lightning flown to his aid.

Albinius firſt making his way over heaps of dead bodies joyned with the King at the ſame inſtant that his horſe was killed under him, who preſently mounting him agen on his own, fought himſelf on foot, till with his death he gave the laſt teſtimony of his loyalty. But *Iulianus*, *Bernardo*, and *Prontomanthius* having deſpight of all oppoſition by this time forced their way through our Troops, environing their Soveraign, gave ſome reſpite to his almoſt wearyed force, yet it was my chance with the force of a batle-axe to throw the young *Bernardo* on the earth, and I was now engaged with *Iulianus* who fought gallantly to revenge his brothers death, when the Kings guards of Cavaliers coming furiouſly on to their ſuccour, ended this cruel conflict by forceing us to retire.

Nevertheleſs though they ſecured the perſon of the King, and carryed off *Iulianus*, and *Prontomanthius*, yet both thoſe latter dyed ſhortly after of their wounds; and the night now coming

coming upon us, both sides were rather tyred, then either of them victorious.

Wherefore by a mutual consent sounding a retreat, we both drew off, uncertain which side had gained the advantage, onely this I must confess, that what the Enemy onely doubted, we absolutely believed, and therefore the King retyring to the other side of the river kept the Feild, and in the darkness of the night, I having rallyed my Troops the best that I could, withdrew to *Cornavii* a strong Town, some three hours march from the place of battaile, leaving it as yet disputed who bore away the honor of the day, which for my part I will not take upon me to decide, your selves weighing the circumstances will be the most competent judges.

On our side the horse were absolutely defeated, the baggage taken, and many of our choice Commanders, besides common Souldiers slain; On the other, the number of their dead was many more, the foot almost either all killed or routed, and besides *Selindus* who commanded in chief under the King, and those already named, a great number of the Nobility likewise lost their lives.

Indeed it is true, besides the honour of the remaining last in the feild, the King the next day, seeing no Enemy appeared, marched directly towards *Palermo* the chief fortress of our strength, though being within four leagues of the City, the principal Burgers, who were faithful to my designes so prepossessed the people with the bloody cruelty of the Royalists, that to prevent his neerer approach they issued out in multitudes against him; Insomuch that *Antiochus* apprehending I might likewise advance upon him in the rear, having passed only some light skirmishes with those swarmes of Citizens, he retreated in very good order to *Nicosia*; which being in the heart of the Kingdome, and the Province abounding with all manner of provisions was thought the fittest place to make his chiefe residence, and therefore applying himself to the care of rendering that City defensible the winter growing on, for the present, desisted from any further enterprise; & his Majesty thus establishing himself, I having not

not a power to impeach his deſigne, with the reſidue of my broken Army, retired for ſhelter, and to recover new force, into P*alermo*.

This was the event of the firſt battaile in this bloody war, which I have related thus punctually; becauſe your Highneſs being then too young to uſe the exerciſe of arms, hath not perhaps been fully informed of ſome paſſages that I have now noted unto you: but in the enſuing treaties of peace, and all actions that have occurred ſince, having been your ſelf either preſent, or a principal actor, I ſhall paſs them over with ſilence, and come now to that laſt point, which hath been to me ſo diſaſtrous, and is of greateſt conſequence to your ſelf.

The Armies therefore being withdrawn into their winter quarters, the King, to ingratiate himſelf with the people, offering a general pardon, propoſed certain Articles of agreement; but ſome of my party having farther deſignes, hindered the effect thereof, perſwading me that though they intended nothing more then the preſervation of the royal dignity in a well grounded peace; yet no peace could be ſecure till the proſperity of our affairs made us able to preſcribe the conditions, inſomuch that by degrees ingaging my ſelf, I was inſenſibly ſo far ingulfed in a diſturbed ſea, that it was indeed impoſſible to return agen to the harbour.

Wherefore after the various ſucceſſes of ſeven years war, growing at length ſenſible of thoſe miſeries in which through ambition, I had involved my native Country, I reſolved at laſt in the hazard of one battel, both to put a period to my owne hopes, and to the lamentable diſtractions of the whole Iſland.

To which purpoſe raiſing a mighty power, and through an experience of his conduct and courage, having conſtituted *Coraſtus* my Lieutenant General, who having cunningly inſinuated himſelf into all my Councels, though I were not ignorant his Principles ſquared not altogether with mine, yet being acquainted with the ſecret of my intentions, he ſo well diſſembled the rancor of his heart, that I conceived not the leaſt ſuſpition of his

treacherous machinations; and therefore understanding that the King returning victorious from the siege of *Dobuni*, at once to put a foil upon his conquests, and likewise to intercept his passage, the whole Army not being yet ready to move, I left *Coraſtus* to haſten their diſpatch, and my ſelf onely with twelve thouſand foot and ſix thouſand horſe, advanced to the borders of *Coves*, where his Majeſty then lay to refreſh his Army, with an intent as ſoon as the reſt of my forces came up to give him battel, and in the mean while to hinder thoſe ſupplies that might come to him from *Nicoſia*, or the other Garriſons remaining in his obedience.

But whilſt ſecure in the fidelity of *Coraſtus*, and boaſting the hoped for ſucceſs of this laſt enterprize, I contrived the way how to manage the conqueſt to my greateſt glory, he moſt deceitfully, not onely retarded the advance of thoſe ſupplyes; but having infuſed into the Souldiers his owne Principals, imployed them perfidiouſly to my deſtruction: For publiſhing to the world, I aſpired onely by ſubduing *Antiochus*, to ſet the Crown upon my owne head, and to continue, if not increaſe the ſlavery of the people; having expelled thoſe of my party, he rendred himſelf maſter of *Palermo*, and by the advertiſements of my friends, I knew it was in vain either to expect aid from a new enemy, or to attempt any thing againſt *Antiochus*, who having likewiſe intelligence of this rupture amongſt our ſelves, though I offerred upon conditions to ſubmit, and to joyne with him againſt the common Enemy; yet the propoſitions which ſeemed neceſſary to me for my ſecurity, appearing to him inſolent and unreaſonable, he reſolved to give us battel; and I through the exigence of my affaires ſought not to avoid the encounter, the iſſue whereof hung ſome time in ſuſpence, and the victory without flattery, ought wholly to be attributed to your owne valour, for when you charged our horſe, they retired upon the foot, put all into ſuch a confuſion, that never was a more abſolute defeat, nor ever any General from ſo much greatneſs reduced to a more miſerable condition.

Wherefore being diſtitute of all hopes to reſtore my fortunes,

or,

or by death to finish my disgraces, I abandoned the feild, and have ever since wandered vp and down, as much as was possible avoiding the society of men, thinking my self only happy in having no witnesses of my shame.

But in this sollitary perigrination often reflecting upon those discourses with which *Coraſtus* frequently entertained me in privat, though I thought them then rather matters of argument, then setled maxims by which he would govern his actions, yet by what he hath now done, the perniciousnes of his designes is too manifest, and by his betraying of me, and the suppression of my party, he only endeavours to make his way more easie to the ruine, not only of *Antiochus*, but by cutting off the Royal line of the Regal Authority.

This is no aspersion of malice that in revenge I seek to lay upon my adversary, in discovering to you his transactions and proceedings, I shall manifest the true drift of his designes, and free my self from that suspition, wherefore having now ended the story of my misfortunes, which I hope hath in some sort mittigated the height of your indignation, though I have nothing more then what you may collect from the circumstances thereof, to alleadg in my excuse, yet when I have represented to you the condition of your affairs, which through a partiality of Councels, perhaps you do not rightly understand, embracing the interests of the Crown, I doubt not but you will rather pardon my transgressions, though never so great, then by nourishing a vindicatiue humor, abandon your own cause.

Whereupon *Alexandro* casting his eye upon *Ervillius*, smiled a little, but perceiving by an alteration in his countenance, that with so long sitting up he began to be weary, with exceeding shew of mildnes he desired *Cenodoxius* to reserve the conclusion of his discourse till some other oportunity.

Whereupon *Nicander* entring into the room, presented a pacquet newly come from *Palermo* to *Syneſius*, who immediately taking *Cenodoxius* with him, retired to his own appartment, leaving *Ervillius* to his repose, and the two Princes to entertain themselves with descanting upon the several passages of *Cenodoxius* story.

But the time of day inviting them to a repaſt, after a ſhort refection they parted for the preſent, *Alexandro* to commune with his griefs, and *Demetrius* to cheriſh his hopes with a ſucceſsful progreſs in his love, ſince he had already gained ſuch an advantagious friendſhip.

End of the Sixth Book.

THEOPHA-

THEOPHANIA

BOOK VII.

THe whole company being withdrawn to their ſeveral retirements, *Alexandro*, whoſe griefs through a forced complyance, had been ſo long ſuppreſſed, were now grown to ſuch a height, that his ſwoln breaſt was ready to break with anguiſh: wherefore deſcending into the Garden, invited by the murmuring of the fountains that ſeemed to ſympathize with his complaints, he threw himſelf at his length upon a ſeat at the entrance of a grot, with his head, though his back were towards it, leaning upon a Marble Pillar that ſupported the Arch which lead into that pleaſant ſolitude; and then caſting up his eyes to heaven, and often repeating to himſelf the name of *Theophania*, he began with ſighs and tears to give a vent to his paſſions.

When as ecchoing his groans, from the inmoſt part of the Cave iſſued a mournful ſound, which by exceeding attention he perceived to proceed from the ſad accents of two womens diſcourſe, but they were ſo far within, and the running of the water made ſuch a hollow noiſe, that he could ſcarcely diſtinguiſh the articulation of their words, much leſs collect from them any connexed dependance; yet imagining he often heard pro-

nounced the names of *Alexandro* and *Demetrius*, leaving his place with a curioſity to approach nearer, he entred ſoftly into the grot, and being more careful to conceal himſelf, then mindful of his ſteps, treading by chance upon a looſe quarrie in the pavement, artificially placed ſo on purpoſe, at the preſſing thereof a great ſtream of water hit him with ſuch a force juſt in the face and eyes, that whilſt he dryed himſelf with his handkerchief, the Ladies, who were not willing to be ſeen, pulling down their vails, had an oportunity without being deſcerned, to ſtep by him, and through a doore that entred into the Park, which in their paſſage they made faſt, conveyed themſelues out of his ſight, though not ſo nimbly but that turning about, he diſcovered in them both ſuch a perfect ſhape and proportion, as drew after them his admiration: The one attired in great mourning, by that habit teſtified the nature of her griefs, and the other was ſo ſuitably clad, as ſhewed ſhe accompanied her in ſorrow, but that the occaſion thereof was not of ſo near a relation.

The Prince remaining aſtoniſhed at ſo rare an accident, and to have heard himſelf and his friend named, as he thought, by perſons of that ſort, in a place where the one was an abſolute ſtranger, and both of them relying upon the fidelity of *Syneſius* concealed from the knowledge of any but thoſe to whom they, had diſcovered themſelues: ſometimes he blamed his modeſty that he had not laid hold on them as they paſſed by him, but then checked his thoughts, for ſuggeſting to him an action of ſo much rudeneſs, and in this confuſion walking to and fro, returned agen to the conſideration of the deſperateneſs of his fortunes in the proſecution of his love, which remov'd from his memory the novelty of this late encounter with the two ladys: when *Synesius* advancing towards him, after an excuſe for ſo bold an intruſion upon his privacy, preſented him a Letter, that at their parting had been delivered to him by *Nicander*, which coming from a perſon of eminence, and the Contents thereof relating to his affairs, he deſired him to peruſe; Wherefore taking the benefit of a ſeat under the ſhade of a large Palm, and having

ving placed *Syneſius* by him, he read theſe enſuing lines.

PERSIANUS to *SYNESIUS*.

I Need not tell you that *Cenodoxius* incited by a natural vanity, and the diſgraces caſt upon himſelf and his Family, under pretence of the publique good, together with his revenge, ſought the advancement of his own greatneſs: And that though many of us perceiving the drift of his deſignes, nevertheleſs favoured his proceedings, it was ſtill with a hope by thoſe means to recover that dignity, of which, Kings fearing our power, have by degrees, and to their own ruine, inconſiderately deprived us.

But whilſt by force and policy we thus ſtrove to ſatisfie our ambition, in contending for more then we had, we ſhall probably looſe that little which remained. For *Coraſtus* conſidering with what facility we brake thoſe bands that tyed our obedience to the Crown, and being a diligent obſerver of the diſſimulations, arts and ſtratagems, by which we ſought to compaſs our ends, inſpired with more generous thoughts, he thought it a vertue, which perhaps *Cenodoxius* cals treachery, to ſeparate himſelf from ſuch partial Intereſts.

Without fraud or deceit he declares his intentions to the world, and with an heroick reſolution profeſſeth himſelf an open enemy to *Antiochus*, who

who deriving his Title from the power of the Sword, he esteems it no injury, by the same power to dispossess him of it: And having no other end then to redeem the people from slavery, pretends no farther honour then to become the Protector of their Liberty.

His secret Councels, as appears by the effects, have been managed with such wisdom, and the candor of his actions in the prosecution of them, promiseth so happy a success, that confessing my former error, I am ready to embrace the same cause; but having ever in matters of consequence, been directed by advice, I will not absolutely engage till by the concurrence of your judgement I am either confirmed in that resolution, or by considering your reasons to the contrary, may steere such a course, as shall be most agreeable to the strict rules both of Justice and Honour.

PERCIANUS.

Alexandro having read the Letter, I see, said he, the heavens are just in making our enemies the active instruments to destroy each other; and though *Coraſtus* at length supplant me in my right, I shall not lose my revenge.

The heavens, replyed *Synesius*, afford you other comforts, then to make your greatest and most dangerous enemies, the Umpires of your Cause.

The greatest perhaps, said the Prince, but not the most dangerous: A plain thrust, though directed by a stronger arm, is easilyer

easilyer avoided then a cunning feigne, which offering at the foot, is aimed at the heart.

Force may repel force, but dissimulations, plots, and impostures, noble spirits know not how to encounter, because they are not exercised in the management of such arms.

Corastus cannot be truely said to rebel against the King, but rather to have suppressed a rebellious Usurper, and by what I understand, the frankness of his proceedings is so generous, that whatsoever are his pretences, if it were possible to come to an agreement, I had rather to enjoy a devided Empire with him, then be fully restored by the assistance of *Cenodoxius*; for his proceedings under specious pretences of reformation, and dissembled protestations to advance the interests of the Crown have been so injurious both to King and people, that by his wicked practices they are now almost irreconcileably engaged in one anothers ruine: Yet I must confess if he had avowed his cause, I should not have been so much offended with his actions, nor altogether so averse from a reconciliation: For great men that are sensible of their owne dishonour, are the fittest Ministers for Princes, and being cherished the chief supports of the Crown.

Your wisdome replyed *Synesius*, so far exceeds your graces, that if your conduct be equal, though you should be overcome, whilst you maintaine such gallant principles, your fall will be more glorious then others conquests; and even your enemies in the height of their prosperity will lament the misfortune of their victories, that in the just pursuance, as they call it, of their liberties, they were forced to be so unseasonably vertuous.

I wish, said *Alexandro*, I may deserve your praises, for I had rather have my memory preserved with the attribute of good, then fortunate: But fortune is commonly an attendant of prudence, and wise Councels will add rigor to my armes, therefore since your advice may be far more beneficial to my affaires, then your commendations, though I accept the one as an effect of your civility, I shall hearken to the other as to an Oracle.

Where

Whereupon *Synesius* glad of the occasion presently answered. They presume with too much vanity upon their owne sufficiency, that intrude themselves into the Councels of Princes, but to every one, when commanded to deliver his opinion, it is an obligation of duty; yet I should now be sparing of mine, because I perceive your judgement is already byas'd another way, and *Cenodoxius* having desired me, as a mediator, to deliver what he hath more to say, I may perhaps incur the censure of partiality.

However since in obeying your commands, I cannot but satisfie his request, I shall the more boldly hazard my self, with a hope to content both; and craving pardon for my presumption, desire the liberty to utter my thoughts freely, as well concerning the more remote originals, as the present remedies, which if prudentially applyed, may appease the raging of these our horrible distractions. Whereupon the Prince having assured him that he expected not less, nor desired nothing more, with a composed gravity, he entred into this ensuing discourse.

Cenodoxius in his story hath pointed out divers things, which like still gliding streames searching the defects, have in succession of time undermined the banks that preserved our peace from all perils of inundation.

The popularity of *Theodora*; the contempt of all things sacred; The too peaceful inclinations of *Seleucus*; The unlimited power of favourites, the unseasonable mildness of *Antiochus*, pardon me if I mention it, his too great indulgence to *Eudoxia*; Her slighting of the Nobility, and through a fond aversion to war a general neglect of our security: But in these latter times nothing hath been more prejudicial to the Kingly dignity, then by seeking with rewards to appease the turbulencie of factious discontented spirits: For every weak capacity perceiving that was the way to advancement, studying nothing more then to shock the royal authority, easily arived at those honours that were above their deserts, and so discouraged the loyal endeavours of those, who truly reverencing their Soveraign as they ought, would not by meriting his hate, assure themselves of his favour.

Be-

Besides the examples already produced, look into your fathers Court, and you will there finde many that may be brought into this number, and not a few of greatest credit, and power, who even in the beginning of the troubles, were either partisans, or busie agents to advance the interests of *Cenodoxius*.

The old *Gibideus* now a great Councellour, through hate to *Clearchus* laid the slander of a horrible parasside upon his Master; *Ergogius* his Son, the now onely confident of the Court, through ambition was a fierce persecutor of *Affrodartus*; *Iolcandus* though more to shew his wit, then out of designe, a bitter enemy both to himself and *Evaldus*; and *Probus* to boast his eloquence a frequent declamer against all those who, though perhaps too partially, upheld the Prerogatives of the Crown.

These, with many more, who not being so eminent, I purposely omit, were the first industrious instruments to shake the foundations of our Government, and therefore, some in derision have been pleased to say, they are still entrusted, as in a matter of far less skill, to repair the breaches thereof; for they fondly believe it was so strongly cemented together, and the superstructure so firme, and solid, that to all humane apprehension it was beyond the power of art or pollicy to endeavour its ruine, which they conceive good conduct, with the help of the sword, or which is more to be desired, a happy peace, notwithstanding the many terrible batteries it hath endured, may as yet prevent.

But this is an errour too manifest to every common understanding, for our disorders have proceeded not onely from the inclinations or imbecility of some few Princes, or the corruptenes of their Ministers, in this latter age, but if you consider the management of affaires in the whole series of our Kings since the first original of this Monarchy, you may observe such a strange defect of judgement, as if from the beginning the heavenly powers depriving us of the use of reason, had ordained us for destruction.

All other Nations in the world, when they first established

their Empire, aiming at continuance, prescribed to themselves certain fundamental laws, as well concerning the succession as the Government, which should remain immutable to all posterity; and considering their own true proper interest, in relation to other people, proposed a certain end, and ordained pollitick maximes, by which those that are intrusted with the management of affaires must direct their councels for the advancement of that interest, So that whosoevet is ambitious to participate the honours of the Commonwealth frames his studies and actions wholly according to those Principles, and they being unalterable, the State is never destitute of able, and expert Ministers.

By these Maximes still tending to the same end, that State which had no other Original, then a small company of fugitives in a few scattered desolate Islands, hath justly obtained the title of the Virgin Commonwealth, still flourishing and increasing, and never receding from her first Principles, never suffering any change either in her customes or government.

The *Grecians* by a renowned constancy, and preservation in their designes have gained such large limits, that the Sun never sets upon their Dominions.

The *Romans* by adhering so firmly to their owne constitutitutions, have so many ages, had such a swaying influence upon most Kingdomes of the world; and though their Emperours be Elective, and often chosen out of Families of different interests, yet once elected, imbracing resolutely those of the Empire, though himself slept, and his Ministers were wallowing in those luxuries of which they are so frequently accused, yet their affaires, continuing in the same setled course, would still prosper with the same success, and their greatness be the envy of all other Nations.

The *Sicilians* who are condemned of so much levity, notwithstanding by the like constancy to their first institutions, have many hundred years enjoyed a vast Territory, with an uninterrupted succession of their Monarchs: And even *Peloponesus* a poor inconsiderable corner of *Greece*, inhabited by a rude boarish

boarish people, and besides a mighty Emperour, having the Sea a continual enemy, is notwithstanding, by remaining true to their Maxims, in a short time become a potent State, and as they all finde by experience, a terrour to its Neighbours.

Onely the *Sicilians* confident of their owne strength, and the natural defence of the Sea, despising all rules, and contemning their wisdom and vertue, have by degrees imbraced the imperfections and vices of all other Nations. The pride of the *Grecians*, The luxury of the *Romans*, The intemperance of the *Peloponesians*, The levity of the *Sicilians*, and in conclusion whatsoever may render them contemtible, or contribute to their own ruine.

Our Ancestors indeed since the entrance of this last race, for I will look no higher, not yet declined into vice, nor softned with the delicacies of these moderne times, with an invincible courage, I confess, but with a kinde of a rude barbarous fierceneſe, not onely preserved their own limits entire, but frequently invading the territories of their Neighbours, brought other Nations into their obedience.

Nevertheless wanting a good foundation, and not directing their actions to any certain end, they could neither long enjoy those conquests, nor maintain any lasting peace amongst themselves.

For what fruit remaines to us of all those famous victories in *Galia*, but the reproach of not being as prudent in preserving what we had gotten, as we were fortunate in the acquisition? And the frequent bloody strifes between our Kings and the Nobility, with those more lasting and more devouring between the two pretending families to the Crown, were but the necessary consequences of an ill composed government in the first institution, which neither sufficiently declaring in whom consisted that supream authority, which is necessary to the preservation of every Commonwealth, nor yet fully determining the right of succession, left a liberty to subjects to enlarge their priviledges by force, and to every one, as he had most power, the yorke & lancast

arbitrament of his owne intereſt.

But not to be tedious in producing examples of our inconſtancy; The often changing of alliances, and confedaracies, the uncertainty of our Councels, and the dayly introducing of new cuſtomes; there is no greater teſtimony of the defect in our primitive conſtitutions then the practice of this latter age, wherein the publick affaires have been ſtill ſwayed by the intereſts or inclinations of particular perſons.

Eumenes, whilſt he bore the ſway, being by birth a *Cyprian*, reguardleſs of the honour, neglected the intereſt of our *Sicely*.

Duke of Buckingham

Clearchus that great example of fortunes power, and impotency, who when ſhe thought ſhe had raiſed him to a ſecure height, in the favour of two mighty Monarchs, that conſtantly defended him from the rageing malice of the people, could not protect her ſo much beloved darling from that fatal ſtroke which was given by one of her moſt contemptible Vaſſals; was, though worthy of all his greatneſs, too much byaſſed by his own affections, and meaſuring all mens ſufficiency, and integrity, by a ſubmiſs compliance to his will, admitted none to the management of affaires, but thoſe who were abſolutely obedient to his commands.

Eurideus ſucceeding in the Miniſtry, proceeded by other principles. *Affrodarius* deſpiſing the conduct of his predeceſſours, laid new foundations; and *Evaldus* differing from all others, not conſidering whether the ground were good, raiſed a glorious ſtructure of imaginarie greatneſs upon a devouring quickſand, ſo that any the leaſt mark remaines of that great deſigne, which was beheld with ſuch general admiration by the whole world.

Thus, what one built, another preſently deſtroyed, and thoſe active ſpirits, who ſought to prefer themſelves, neglecting the intereſts of their Country, applyed themſelves onely to thoſe ſtudies that might render them moſt gratefull to the preſent favourites, who being moſt powerful, were moſt likely to advance their fortunes; Or if any with their owne fortunes, induſtriouſly

ouſly endeavoured the advancement of the publick good, the chief work maſters ſo often failing, and every new one ſerving himſelf with new inſtruments, and new materials, the old ones were either altogether uſeleſs, or through diſeſteam, or want of complyance, not regarded.

That Country which is ſo unhappy to be governed by ſuch depraved Councels, muſt of neceſſity be a nurſery of factions, and diſcontents, which through thoſe errors, and defects ſo abounded amongſt us, that it was impoſſible they ſhould be long contained within the bounds of duty: And *Cenodoxius* moved by the ſenſe of his diſgraces, finding the humors of men ſo congruent to his deſigns, through Vanity and Revenge, engaged us all in a miſerable war, of which as he was himſelf the firſt Author, ſo himſelf hath firſt felt the cruel effects thereof.

He hath freely confeſſed the fault, and you acknowledge his provocations have been great, wherefore if ſatisfyed with the puniſhment he hath already ſuffered, and what he alledgeth as an excuſe, can move your judgement to a mitigation of his offence, I fear the Arguments are pregnant enough to perſwade you for the future to embrace his Amity.

If it were poſſible, as you ſeem to intimate ſuch a deſire, to come to an agreement with *Coraſius*, I ſhould acquieſs in that opinion, for he indeed ſo openly diſcovers his intentions, and thoſe who adhere to his party, are a people of ſo much greater integrity, then either the *Cyprians*, or thoſe of our own Nation, which favor *Cenodoxius*, that probably the Peace might be laſting, though obtained upon hard conditions.

But the freedom of his declaration, manifeſts the firmneſs of his reſolution; neither is it reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that he, who hath undertaken ſo great an enterpriſe, and, without doubt ſatisfyed in the juſtneſs of his proceedings, having ſuch powerful means to effect it, the chief ſtrength of the kingdom in his hands, a mighty formidable Army, and in the poſſeſſion of *Palermo*, an inexhauſtible treaſure, will eaſily abandon ſuch advantages, when the ſucceſs promiſeth ſo great a reward.

On the other ſide in his ſtrength you may behold the Kings weakneſs,

weakneſs, who though he hath obtained a ſlight victory over *Cenodoxius*, yet we know from whence that proceeds, and his own force is ſo inconſiderable, and ſo deſtitute of ſupplies to maintain the courage of the ſouldiers, that *Coraſtus* already aſſures himſelf of the victory.

Wherefore your own ſtrength not being ſufficient to ſhelter you from ſo great a ſtorm, you muſt by a timely aſſiſtance ſeek to prevent the ſo much threatned danger.

From whence then ſhall we expect theſe ſuccors? If you depend upon ſupplies from abroad, you already know by experience, the fruitleſneſs of thoſe expectations, but that you may no longer be deluded with ſuch vain hopes, conſider with how little reaſon they have been hitherto entertained.

The Grecian Emperors have received ſo many horrible great affronts, and indignities from the *Sicilian* Crown, that *Andronicus* who now ſways that Scepter, cannot but with pleaſure behold the oppreſſion of the royal Family. For though *Theodora* during the reign of her ſiſter, ought the preſervation of her life to the ſon of that famous Emperor, who deveſting himſelf of his royalty, added immortality to his glory; yet being ſeated in the Throne, ſhe not onely refuſed his alliance, (which though perhaps in it ſelf juſt, was a large teſtimony of his affection) but in a time of Peace, not any occaſion being given, with fire and ſword invaded his Dominions: And afterwards, contrary to all Laws of Equity when the *Peloponeſians* revolted, with mighty ſupplies both of men and treaſure, maintained them in their Rebellion.

Neither hath the King your father given leſs occaſion of offence, where with ſcorn rejecting the ſiſter of this preſent Emperor, he immediately contracted an alliance with his greateſt enemy.

Nor content with that affront, when one of his chiefeſt Provinces, ſhaking off the Imperial yoak ſet up an uſurping King of their own, he without difficulty receiving the Ambaſſadors of that new created Soveraign, both juſtifyed his actions, and allowed a power of election in the people.

Wherefore

Wherefore the match with the Princeſs *Mariana*, by the death of young *Leonides*, taking no greater an effect, it cannot be expected now he apprehends not your power, that he will commiſerate your ſufferings.

However though help fail on that ſide, you may imagine the brother of *Eudoxia* will never ſuffer a King, ſo neer an allye, in a caſe of ſuch exigence to remain deſtitute of ayd.

Alas! He, and his great Miniſter, that ſtrong ſupport of his maſters glory, *Armandus*, haue not contributed a little to theſe our diſorders, though I muſt confeſs, not without mighty provocations; for beſides that never any rebellions, as they have been very frequent, were ever ſtirred up by any of the great Princes in that kingdom, but either they were fomented or ſtrenuouſly abetted by *Antiochus*, in their greateſt extremities, when oppreſſed by a foraign enemy, we have likewiſe, notwithſtanding the alliance, and moſt unexpected propoſitions that have been made to our advantage, refuſed them our aſſiſtance. Cardinall Mazarren

Wherefore *Armandus* whoſe pollicies had a general influence, ſince we would not accept of his offers, to ſhew his friendſhip was not to be deſpiſed, and to let us know, our peace proceeded not from our own prudent conduct, but from the diſtractions of others; in that height of our felicity, when ſurfeited with happineſs, we were grown inſolent, as with an unconcerned indifferency, to behold the ſword, and deſtruction ravageing the dominions of our neighbours, yet neither through generoſity, nor compaſſion, endeavouring to appeaſe them, He by his practiſes kindled that fire in the Cottages of *Cyprus*, which hath ſince conſumed, and laid deſolate, many of the ſtatelieſt Palaces: And though by this time, perhaps, ſatisfyed with their revenge, they would prevent our final ruine, they are now ſo aſſaulted on every ſide themſelves, that it is not in their power.

The *Peloponeſians* likewiſe forgetting they owe their liberty to our predeceſſors, moved with ſome ſlight injuries, and loving your enemies mony better then your cauſe, are corrupted to be ſpectators of the Tragedy.

For

For the Romans your self, too well know the terms we ſtand upon with them, in conſideration of the Princeſs *Theophania*. Other Princes are ſo remote that they are unconcerned in our differences. And to conclude having in our proſperity ſeparated our intereſts from all the world, and never had a feeling of others, we ought not to expect that any ſhould have a ſenſe of our miſeries.

Since then in this neceſſity of friends, there is no variety of choice, there need no other motives then the conſideration of your own ſecurity, to perſwade you to a reconciliation with *Cenodoxius*.

But though all neighbouring Princes were ready to afford you their beſt aſſiſtance, foreign forces are ſo odious to your own ſubjects, that they would little advantage your cauſe.

Beſides you need not doubt of the fidelity, and real engagement of the *Cenodoxians*, for they very well know, if you receive them not into favor, they are abſolutely ruined, and though moved principally by their own intereſt, they fight in your defence, yet a Prince who is deputed by Heaven, to exerciſe a kingly power upon Earth, ought in this to imitate the ſupreme Divinity, that though the people only through fear of puniſhment are obedient to his Laws, yet whilſt they perform their duty, he refuſeth them not his protection.

Whereupon the Prince perceiving he made a ſtop; it is enough ſaid he, I confeſs my ſelf vanquiſhed; and furniſhed with theſe reaſons ſhall eaſily induce the King to imbrace your advice. But my dear *Synetus*, my Father, my Oaacle, is it not poſſible, though not the affection you bear to *Alexandro*, yet the duty that you owe to your Country, ſhould withdraw you from this retirement? Though you have made no mention of them, I am not ignorant of your ſufferings, and the Heavens be ſo favourable to *Alexandro*, as he will be juſt in the reparation of them.

Sir, replyed *Syneſius*, this retirement is an effect of my obedience, and in obeying my Soveraign, I at once teſtifie my loyalty unto him, diſcharge the duty I owe to my Country, and beſt merit your favor. They

They had entred farther into this obliging discourse, but interrupted with a sudden noise, they went both to see what should be the occasion thereof; when passing through the great Hall towards the Gate, they were encountred by a multitude of countrypeople, all armed with rustick weapons, and some bearing in several parts of their bodies, the fresh bleeding marks of a terrible scuffle; but as a token of their victory, they lead pinioned amongst them nine or ten men, who by their appearance seemed to be souldiers, and by their sad dejected countenances, sensible of their disgrace.

By this time *Demetrius*, with *Lysander* and the rest, were run to the bruit, and the Peasants as soon as they saw their Lord, making a stand, without any confusion, which commonly accompanies such assemblies, gave way to a young man, a rich Farmers son of the Village, that bore a great sway amongst them, who stepping forward, whilst the rest were silent, with a very good grace, and in terms better then his habit promised, said,

Having some days together repaired to the adjacent woods in search of cattle that were straied, these two last, I observed divers soldiers likewise frequented the same whom I met somtimes two, somtimes three, and once discovered twelve together refreshing themselves by a spring, whether unless by some extraordinary chance, not any man ever resorteth. Wherefore seeing them lie so concealed, I supposed they were either the consorts of those that had caused the late disorder, or else were appointed for some more mischievous intentions: so that possessed with this apprehension, having advertised my neighbours thereof, we surprised them this day again in the same thicket feeding upon such provision as they carried about them, and though unarmed, every man laying hold of his Sword, they made so stout a resistance, that many of my companions bear, as you see, the marks of their valor. But at length being hedged in on every side, and three of their associates already slain; the rest throwing down their weapons, yielded themselves all, saving that (pointing to one who held by half a dozen, was stronglyer fettered

then all the reſt) I know not whether to call him, more, or leſs then man; for though in his defence he ſhewed a courage more then humane, yet ſo obſtinately to reſiſt ſuch a multitude, was rather the teſtimony of a ſavage fierceneſs, then of a courage guided by reaſon. His looks threatned to devour, and when moved by compaſſion to ſee ſo much valour ſo deſperately employed, intreating him to yield, we offered him his life, diſdaining our courteſies, as aſſured of the prey, he ran more furiouſly upon his aſſailants.

Nevertheleſs he was at the length overthrown by his own ſtrength, for with a prodigious force directing a blow at my ſelf, miſſing his aim, and following his ſtroke, his feet failing, he fell to the ground; whereupon half a dozen of our moſt reſolute men at the ſame inſtant falling upon him, he was rather catched as in a toil, then taken.

What himſelf and his fellows did intend, we know not, nor were we ſo over curious to ſeek to force that from them which they ſeemed ſo reſolute to conceal; but by preventing of danger, in bringing them thus captived into your preſence, we conceive we have performed our duty.

The Princes exceedingly attentive to this relation, with curious eyes obſerved the comely perſonage of the valiant priſoner, who all this while never lift his eyes from the earth, till being asked by *Syneſius*, with ſuch civility as might oblige him to a reply, what he was? With a ſtern regard he boldly anſwered, A Souldier.

I ſuppoſe no leſs, ſaid he, But how came you hither? when with a diſdainfull ſmile, he replyed, Hath not this gallant champion, who with his quaint Rhetorick cals valour brutality, already told you? By the vile cowardiſe of my companions, who baſely yielding themſelves, betrayed me into the hands of this rabble.

It is not my intent, continued *Syneſius*, to irritate you with unſeaſonable or impertinent demands, I mean, what deſignes brought you into theſe Quarters? My revenge, replyed the Souldier, which ſince I have failed of accompliſhing upon my enemies

nemies, if I did not ſtill retain hopes to ſatisfie, I would preſently execute upon my ſelf.

Whereupon *Alexandro* ſteping forward, ſaid, ſo great a courage ought not to be vanquiſhed by deſpair; if your quarrel be juſt, you ſhall not want the liberty in a noble way to proſecute your revenge, nor yet friends that will readily embrace your cauſe: But before we proceed any farther, tell me freely whoſe Souldier you are?

When the Priſoner looking ſtedfaſtly upon him, with a more ſubmiſs, but with a countenance expreſſing ſomething of diſguſt, anſwered, Should any here but your ſelf, by asking that queſtion, have dared ſo much as in thought, to doubt of my loyalty, my hands in deſpight of theſe fetters, without other reply, ſhould ſoon have forced him to learn that truth, which by a natural ſympathy with my heart, is ſo plainly charactered in my face.

This anſwer diſcovering to *Syneſius* that the Priſoner knew *Alexandro*, preſently cauſing him and his companions to be looſened, with great commendations, and many thanks, eſpecially to the young Farmer, he diſmiſſed the Countrey people; and the Prince with his company retiring into another room, whether the Souldier was commanded to follow, after they were ſeated, he told him, I perceive you know me ſo well, that you cannot but know the reſpect you are obliged to bear me, yet I will not now uſe my power, but with entreaties perſwade you to lay aſide your fierceneſs, and in complyance with my curioſity, to acquaint us both what you are, and with the cauſe of your diſcontent.

I dare not, ſaid the Souldier, diſobey ſo great an authority, though to any elſe I might juſtly excuſe my ſelf, in the renewing the remembrance of my griefs, not to add to my torments; But ſince ſo ſad a Story cannot but make impreſſions in a Princely heart, it will be ſome comfort to my miſeries, that they have been honoured with ſo noble a compaſſion. When breathing forth a mighty ſigh, which like a ſudden tempeſt, ended with a

few dissolving drops, after a little pause he entred into this tragical Relation.

The Story of *MONELIA*.

IT is no boast to say my descent is noble, nor have my actions, though they merit not the report of fame, rendred me unworthy the name of *Clorimanthes*; what wants in performance, hath been supplyed by loyal intentions, for since I was first able to wield a sword, I have employed mine in the service of my Prince, under the command of that renowned Captain *Honorius*, who for his signalized fidelity is entrusted with the Government of that impregnable Cittadel which awes the inhabitants of a City six Leagues from hence, and though not great, the most considerable place next *Nicosia*, that now remains in the Kings obedience.

To this City, drawn by the worthy esteem of the Governor, resorted divers young Cavaliers, under his discipline to passe their noviciat in the war; but amongst the rest, none better employed his time, or arived at a higher degree of perfection in all martial exercises then *Perrotus*, who by the advantagious endowments both of body and mind, gained an absolute dominion over the affections of all those that had the honour to know him; for my own part, I was so true an admirer of his vertues, that his heart was the treasury of mine, and he was so faithfull a Steward, that he both preserved the principal, and paid me such a large proportion of Interest, that our friendship being observed, was paragoned with the best examples of antient times.

We consorted our selves together in all actions either of danger, or recreation: our thoughts were so vniform, that whatsoever pleased the one, was the delight of the other, and even our loves, which it was impossible to separate, by the secret sympathy of our souls, were without jealousies or emulation, directed both to the same object.

Our

Our Academie of *Mars* was not without a Temples of *Venus*, to whom all his Disciples offered the devotion of their hearts.

A virgin, besides the advantages of her birth, which, being the sole heir of the illustrious Family of the *Amelfi*, gave her the preheminence, both for nobility and wealth, adorned with such a resplendant beauty, that her tragical end may be thought to proceed from the malignity of the heavens, through envie that the earth should enjoy another Sun.

The day of our horizon brake from under that aromatical cloud, her Ivory forehead, and set in an ocean of tears flowing from those eyes to whom she obscured her self.

When *Monelia*, so was this Luminary called, was pleased to enlighten the air with her presence, all that beheld her, astonished with so much brightness, to avoid a sudden dazling, fell prostrate on the earth as she passed by; or if any were so presumptuous to fix his view upon her face, if her eyes by chance encountred his, they darted forth such beams, as at once confounded his sight, and in punishment of his temerity, kindled a consuming fire in his heart.

In the sacred Temple of *Jupiter*, assisting at the pomp of her Fathers Funeral, *Perrotus* and my self, being inseparable companions, first beheld this miracle of Nature, and whilst kneeling before the Hearse, with tears of piety she expressed a sorrow worthy so dear a loss, by the interposition of that watry cloud; we were able with less dazling to gaze upon her perfections.

Perrotus after a long contemplation, first discovering his wound, brake out into these expressions, O h the supernuatural power of a filial affection, that from the elemental purity of two such glorious flames, whose spendor might afford light to the Universe, can extract such Cataracts, as rather threaten an inundation, and yet not be themselves extinguished!

More miraculous, said I, is that contrariety, and even a prodigie in nature, when fire and water yield a mutual nourishment to each other.

Those

Thoſe Torches of love, are the fountains of thoſe pious tears, and every one of thoſe criſtal drops, is fewel to kindle the triumphant fires of love.

You heated by thoſe ſhowres, already burn, and I chilled by thoſe flames, at the ſame inſtant feel my heart oppreſſed with a cold damp of diſpair.

Ah *Clorimanthes*, replyed he, do not yet deſpair, for then, ſuch is the influence of our ſtars, which hath ordained us both to the ſame martyrdom, that it will be impoſſible for me to hope, and depriving me of that conſolation, thou wilt at once become the author of my death, and which is more cruel, injurious to our friendſhip.

Srange effect of an unparalelled amity, to deſire a rival in the conteſts of love, to animate thoſe thoughts which are diametrically oppoſite to our happineſs, to aim at fruition, in opening a way to anothers poſſeſſion, and to ſeek a partner in thoſe joyes, which are only perfect whilſt they are not only communicative.

But *Perrotus* by my concurrence, judged the worthineſs of his affection, and becauſe with ſuch a diſcerning judgement, he placed his affection upon the divine *Monelia*, I thought him the more worthy of my eſteem: So that the ardor of our loves, was the cement of our friendſhip, and by cheriſhing that Noble flame, as our deſires encreaſed, we grew more enamoured of each others vertue.

This was the original of that fatal love, which beginning in the ſad obſequies of a dead Father, had likewiſe a moſt lamentable concluſion.

Nevertheleſs at the preſent we flattered our ſelves with the hopes of a farr better ſucceſs, when the ceremonies being ended, and *Monelia* ſupported by two of her neareſt allies, returning out of the Temple, and ſtopt by the croud of people, made a ſtand juſt at the Pillar, which during the ſolemnity, had been our ſtation, and offering her the convenience of that place to repoſe her ſelf from the preſs, with a gracious bending of her body ſhe accepted of our civilitie.

There

There at a nearer distance, but through a scarf of thin black Tiffany, we surveyed those perfections, which believing immortal, we were ready to adore, till perceiving our boldness, she pulled down her great vail; and when with one offended look, she might as easily have struck us both dead, was pleased only with that gentle cruelty to check our presumption.

But the throng once passed, being retired to her Palace, she was so strict an observer of the rules of mourning, that many weeks after not stirring abroad, nor admitting any visits but the condoleances of her kindred, we could not possibly arive at that felicity, to be blessed with the sight of her fair eyes, much less by any assay of out fortunes, to begin the progress to our happiness.

We daily visited those Walls which enclosed the habitation of our Deity, whether multitudes of souls continually flocked to offer up their devotions; We went frequently to the Temple to reverence those stones which she had hallowed with her tears; we presumed to possess that seat, which was the throne wherein with such mildness she reproved our audacity, and at length one day as we sate thereon, discovering of that passage, we perceived walking by us, attended only by two maids, the Saint that we adored.

It was the first time after her retirement, that she appeared again to the world, and therefore as others out of custom, she through a devout zeal made her motions to the Altar; at the steps whereof whilst in an humble posture she implored the protection of the God, *Perrotus*, transported with I know not what rapsodie, not saying any thing to me, went directly to the degrees, and kneeling close by her, with his eyes fixed upon the holy Image, but with his heart directed to *Monelia*, in a low tone, yet so that she might easily hear him, formed his orizons after this manner.

Hail blessed Deity! Thou celestial purity, the Soveraign of my heart, the period of my desires, the soul of my life, my only good! Though I dare not presume to exalt my eyes to the Majesty of such a heavenly beauty, vouchsafe to turn thy favourable

favourable regards upon the wretched captive *Perrotus*, either eaſe him of his torments, or in compaſſion end them with his life.

This ſhort ſupplication was uttered with ſuch fervency, as ſufficiently expreſſed the zeal of the ſupplicant; but the boldneſs of the attempt ſo ſurpriſed *Monelia*, who very well perceived to whom it was addreſſed, that remaining a while immoveable, ſhe appeared as one through exceſs of order in her devotions raviſhed into an extaſie, wholly alienated from her ſenſes.

Nevertheleſs recovering her ſelf, ſhe preſently riſe, and glancing a look on him, which he could not interpret other then a meſſenger of her diſpleaſure, beckning her Maids, who waited at a diſtance, haſted out of the Temple, but through diſorder, and confuſion, leaving a ſcarfe upon the Pavement, which he inſtantly with a trembling hand took up, that favour of hazard, made him give it a contrary conſtruction.

Wherefore with infinite content, but with a pale diſcompoſed countenance returning agen to the place, where with admiration I beheld the extravagance of his proceeding, he recounted to me the particulars, and ſucceſs of his audacity.

I muſt confeſs, though I conceived his indiſcretion unpardonable, yet not to caſt him into diſpaire, I diſſembled my opinion, which at length I found was indeed erroneous. For frequenting all publick aſſemblies, that we might have the opportunity to meet *Monelia*, and to inſinuate our ſelves into her converſation, ſhe caſt ſuch favourable regards upon my friend, that I, who obſerved all her geſtures, perceived ſhe was not diſpleaſed with his obſervances.

Notwithſtanding fearing her bluſhes would betray more then her modeſty was willing to diſcover, ſhe avoided as much as was poſſible, all opportunities of diſcourſe; which ſhe not onely graciouſly afforded me, but would oftentimes her ſelf miniſter the occaſion, and one night at a Ball, being ſeated juſt behind her, whilſt *Perrotus* danced with a young Lady, her moſt intimate confident, turning about to me; I wonder, ſaid ſhe, that

ſo hardy a Cavalier as *Perrotus* hath not yet by his addreſſes ſhewed a particular inclination to ſome choice beauty; Or doth he diſplay that black enſigne, meaning the ſcarfe, which he concontinually wore about his arm, to ſhew that his heart is dead to love?

Rather, replyed I, the fair one that beſtowed it upon him, meant it as an emblem of her cruelty, as willing to afford him no other favour but the livery of diſpaire, for aſpiring to a fortune ſo far above his merit; and in acknowledging his crime, to mourn for his preſumption, in having dared to boldly to declare his paſſion.

Theſe words, perceiving to what they tended, made her whole face appear a garden of full blown Roſes, wherefore apprehending to be too far engaged upon that ſubject, converting her bluſhes into a ſmile, ſhe asked me if being perhaps more diſcreet, I were not more fortunate in my love?

To which I preſently returned anſwer; If never to have preſumed to ſay I love, be free from offence; Or if to enjoy all that ever I may pretend, be a happineſs, I may juſtly vaunt my ſelf both diſcreet and fortunate.

However though I dare not by an unworthy mention, prophane her name, who vouchſafes to afford me ſuch comfort, I I may without endangering her deſpleaſure tell you, that I have a competitor in my love, yet, which perchance you will think a miracle, his rivality, though I were aſſured he would arive at his deſires, can no way traverſe my pretences.

But to ſolve this Enigma, a ſecret inſtinct of nature works ſuch a Sympathy between *Perrotus* and me, that one divine beauty is the center of both our ambitions, her whom he admires, I admire, The object of my delight is the ſoul of his content, and the Sun that yeilds him light, by the ſame vertue inſpires me with life. Onely in this we differ, that his deſires, with a noble ardor, aim at a chaſte fruition, but my flame is ſo pure and ſublime, that it hath purged the droſs of all low ſenſual appetites; And whilſt he with uncertain hopes purſues the dictates of that generous paſſion, I, approaching her perſon,

and admitted to a familiarity of converſation in contemplating her better part, her ſoul, enjoy a happineſs which it is as impoſſible ſhould ſuffer any diminution, as it is that ſhe ſhould decline from her vertue.

Wherefore though the influence of our ſtars, in ſubmiting us both to the ſame fate, threatned the diſſolution of a loyal friendſhip, the ſupream powers, protector of ſuch holy leagues, have, by regulating our affections, more firmly united our hearts and the Goddeſs to whom we direct our addreſſes, when ſhe frowns upon the one, torments the other, and if ſhe would be ſo gracious, in ſatisfying both, can offend neither. But whilſt they contendingly ſubmit to each others merit, may by the beams of her favour communicate to the one all earthly joyes, to the other more ſublimed pleaſures, till their ſouls Evaporating in thoſe amorous delights, aſcend to a perfect fruition of her celeſtial perfections.

So whilſt the glorious light of the world, into the diſplayed boſome of the amorous *Heliotropian*, darts his directeſts beams, his cheriſhing warmth affords likewiſe beauty, and ſweetneſs to the neighbouring roſe, yet both growing on to perfection, flouriſh without emulation, till the ſame power which gave them being, greedy of their precious odors, with ardent Careſſes extracting their vital moiſture, they expire, a ſacrifice of perfume to the adored author both of their life and death.

Thus *Mone ia* in declining the diſcourſe of *Perrotus* temerity, found her ſelf more embraſed with this ſubmiſs declaration, of my no leſs temerarious, though more refined paſſion.

Notwithſtanding the aſſembly then breaking up reſpited the doom I expected from ſo rigorous a Judge, and in the mean while, what I had ſaid, made ſuch happy impreſſions, that conſulting with her thoughts, and finding her charity could not be prejudicial to her honour, through a generous compaſſion ſhe afforded relief to our ſufferings, ſo that at length *Perrotus* became poſſeſſor of that rich mine of treaſure, which yeilded me abundance of wealth, yet diminiſhed nothing of his owne ſtore.

A Diamond abates nothing of his hardneſs, receives no ſtain, nor

nor is of leſs worth the owner in being conſidered by a skilful Lapidary, who underſtanding the true value thereof, with admiration contemplates its oriental luſtre. No more did *Monelias* perfections receive any change or blemiſh, nor were leſs eſteemed by her dear *Perrotus*, becauſe I paid them that reverence which was due to their incomparable worth, but he in the poſſeſſion, and I in the contemplations of her divine excellencies, enjoyed ſuch an abſolute content that it wanted nothing of perfect but immortality, till the ſupream powers to ſhew a great example to the world, that there is no true felicity, but in their celeſtial manſions, from that height of happineſs ſuffered us to be precipitated into a bottomleſs ſea of miſery, which the two peerleſs lovers have already dyed with their blood, and wherein I yet ſtruggle for life, onely through a deſire, if the heavens will ſo permit, by a dire revenge to appeaſe their incenſed ghoſts.

But whilſt we lived favoured by fortune, though *Perrotus* was indulgent to his love, he was not neglected of his honour, nor was I ſo raviſhed with the contemplation of vertue that I wholly neglected the practical part thereof:

Being by profeſſion Souldiers, we are obliged in the occaſions of war to purſue glory, of which we were the more ambitious that we might in ſome degree correſpond with the merits of *Monelia*, and by our powers gain lawrels not to crown our own browes, but to plant her an ever flouriſhing garden of delight.

Wherefore though whilſt we were Probationers in that noble ſcience, we ever fought under the ſame Enſignes, yet grown more mature in practice, being honoured with ſeveral commands, we were many times ſeparated as the ſervice of our Prince required; and whilſt I was employed in this laſt expedition againſt *Cenodoxius*, *Honorius* being avertiſed that the two ſons of the Lord *Syneſius*, *Philemon* and *Gernolanus*, two perſons of ſuch excellent judgement, and conduct, that being fallen from their firſt Principles, they were no leſs eſteemed by *Coraſtus*, then dangerous enemies to the King, either to raiſe new forces,

or for ſome other pernicious deſign, under pretence of a viſit to their father, received harbor in this Palace, being perſons of ſuch conſequence, and of a known courage, *Perrotus*, with vvhat Troops he ſhould think neceſſary for the enterpriſe, vvas appointed either by force or ſurpriſal to bring them priſoners to

Which charge he willingly undertook becauſe he was well acquainted with the Country, and being to enter into the enemies quarters, having beſides an intention if the firſt deſign ſucceeded, or not, to make ſome other attempt, he marched out two thouſand ſtrong, the groſs whereof he left in a valley ſome two leagues from hence, whilſt with one choice Troop he advanced to a Wood at the entry of the Park, where commanding them to lie concealed under the covert thereof, having choſen out three ſmall parties of his moſt experienced men, he ſent two of them under the command of *Diphilus* and *Erato*, two Cavaliers of a tryed courage, by ſeveral ways through the Parke, and himſelf with the third went a little compaſs about, through the Wood, where we encountred that rabble of Peaſants, with a purpoſe that none might eſcape, to ſurround the houſe, and ſo without farther violence, unleſs they met reſiſtance, to require the two brothers to be delivered into their hands.

Erato taking the lower way in a ſolitary remote walk, met two Gentlemen, one whereof by the deſcription had been made to him he conceived was *Philemon*, who being unarmed without any difficulty ſuffered himſelf to be taken, and *Erato* ſending him guarded to the Wood, went with this good news to ſeek *Diphilus*, whom he found engaged, cloſe by a Grot, upon the Mount with one of an invincible courage, who by the like miſtake he believed to be *Gernolanus*, but with the loſs of both his hands, the death of *Erato*, and two or three more of his companions paid the forfeiture of that errour, wherefore not able longer to withſtand ſo great a force, his ſouldiers fled with him towards the Wood, whether being eagerly purſued by the Conqueror, ſurrounded by the Troop that lay

lay there in ambush, he was forced to yield; when supposing themselves possessed of the prey that they hunted after, they presently marched away to their main body, where by some of the principal Officers, the two prisoners were soon known to be Prince *Philocles* and his servant *Cleanthes*, who notwithstanding the mischief he had done them, was received with great shouts and acclamations of joy, neither was *Philocles* displeased though he very much regretted the misfortune of *Diphilus* and *Erato*, to find himself secure amongst the Kings friends.

But this mutual rejoycing was turned into a general consternation, when the remainder of *Perrotus* party flying from the fury of the two enraged brothers, whom it was his chance to encounter in the adjacent Wood, related the miserable fall of their valiant Captain, the only mirror for Lovers, the envy of husbands, the soul of all Society, and a miracle of friendship.

Whereupon sighs stopping the current of his speech, the Princes and *Synesius* looking sadly and with astonishment one upon another, they all knew by the circumstances, that *Alexandro* had been a principal actor in this Tragedy, yet remaining silent: Oh mighty *Jupiter*, continued he, doest thou now rather seek the attribute of powerful, then equitable, by such extraordinary means, (for it was not their courage alone could protect them from the justice of his sword,) to support Traytors and Rebels against an unequalled example of Obedience, and Loyalty! Where shall Vertue, and Truth seek for refuge, if thou sufferest them thus in their followers, to be prosecuted and dishonored: for in depriving us of *Perrotus*, thou hast deprived us of all that in man could be called excellent.

But not to give farther vent to my griefs, the mournful newvs of his death being by his dejected Troops carryed to *Palermo*, he vvas bevvailed as a publick loss: but arriving at the ears of his so dearly cherished spouse, though she appeared a little surprised therevvith as first, contrary to all expectation, she vvas so far from abandoning her self to sorrovv, that

that ſhe ſcarce expreſſed ſo much grief as was decent; but inſtantly calling for *Lucius*, one of *Perrotus* his ſervants, who had been preſent in the action, as if unconcerned, or delighting in her loſs, made him relate every particular paſſage of that fatal encounter, and as though ſhe doubted they had not been ſufficient, curiouſly informed her ſelf how many wounds he had received, in what part of his body, which was the moſt deadly, and whether *Philemon*, or *Gernolanus* had given that mortal ſtroak.

When having ſatisfied her as far as he was able, and to juſtifie himſelf, ſhewed her the yet freſh bleeding teſtimonies of his fidelity; ſhe with a kind of ſmile, telling him they were but ſcratches, which would ſerve him to boaſt of as marks of honour, amongſt his companions, diſmiſſed him her preſence; and I the ſame day returning from the Army, not knowing any thing of this diſaſter, but haſting to embrace my friend without ſtopping, rid directly to his Palace, and diſmounting at the gate, encountered that faithful ſervant, with tears flowing in his eyes, his countenance pale, and his limbs trembling, deſcending from his Ladies Chamber: At which gaſtly ſight, preſaging the worſt, I began not to be a little perplexed, but was wholly confounded, when at once telling me of his Maſters death, and his Ladies indifferency, crying out he had lived too long, to be the witneſs of ſuch a monſtrous ingratitude, through exceſs of grief, and want of ſpirits, which had iſſued out with his blood, embracing my knees, he fell immediately dead at my feet.

Good heavens! how at this mutation of fortune, rage, grief, and pitty, at once ſtrugling together in my boſom, deſtroyed each other, yet neither obtained the victory! In beholding that ſad ſpectacle of a loyal ſervants fidelity, I was all compaſſion, then reflecting on the bloudy ſlaughter of my friend, I thought I ſaw his gaping wounds crying out to me for vengeance, which at the inſtant inflamed me with an unquenchable fury; but then conſidering, that by a prodigious change, *Meneſia* was now no more the ſame, but the ſepulchre of her own

own vertue, senseless of pitty, and regardless of revenge through extremity of anguish, I was ready to sacrifice my own life in expiation of her inconstancy, to the grieved ghost of her noble husband; yet aiming a poignard at my heart, the other passions were so strong, that they withheld my arm, and I remained the prey, of their cruel contestation.

Had not *Lucius* avouched it with his death, and had not his death been a testimony of his truth, I could not possibly have credited such an unnatural failing; Nevertheless having something recollected my self, I resolved once more to see her, and to perswade her, though she had lost her vertue, not to bring an infamy upon the whole sex, by a too open manifestation of her frailty.

Wherefore using my former liberty, without a guide, I ascended the degrees, and passing through the outward room, approaching softly to the chamber dore, which being open, in putting by the Tapistrie, I perceived her sitting at a Table, with her back towards me, as in a posture of writing.

I must confess, finding she neither saw, nor heard me, I could not but make a little stand, to observe with what an undisturbed tranquility of minde, she busied her self in such unseasonable employments: But I was astonished, when on a suddain she cryed out, I come *Perrotus*; and at the same instant that she spake those words, rising from her seat, and aided with a more then masculine courage, she plunged a Dagger into her bosome, found an easie passage to her heart.

Oh Heavens! how my blood chilled when I beheld her fall? At the noise whereof a maide that waited in another roome, came running, though in vain, to her assistance, whilst I through amazement, knew not whether to believe *Lucius* death a dreame, or this Tragicall Scene a vision.

But approaching nearer, I found it was indeed the very same, Constant, Chaste, *Monelia*, in this last act of her life, display-

displaying the crimson Ensignes of a Triumphant Vertue.

I cannot say which was greater at the present, my joy, to be so undeceived, or my grief to see the world bereaved of so glorious an ornament.

Whilst I bathed her wound with my tears, through which her precious life expired, I kissed that heroick hand, which still grasped the reeking instrument, that had freed me from my fears.

But in applauding her resolution, and in bewailing her cruel fate, she became sensible of my expressions, for opening her fair eyes, with a smiling countenance she embraced me, and pointing to the Table, without saying a word, and without either pang or groan, but still and quiet, as the gentle calm of a sweet spring-tide-evening, that fair Sun set in the vermilion cloud.

Thus deprived of my light I was seized with a kind of horror and my feeble limbs being scarcely able to support the burden or my greifs, leaning against the table, I perceiued lying theron a paper directed to my self, written with carracters of blood which I stil preserve about me as the warrant I have to live til her commands be fulfilled. Wherupon drawing it forth of his bosom, he delivered it to Prince *Alexandro* who whilst he disburdened himself of a world of sighs, read aloud this short Billet.

Billet

Billet of *Monelia* to *Clorimanthes*.

THis Paper ſtained with thoſe tears which I ſhed for *Perrotus*, will teſtifie the purity of my chaſte love; being a woman, I can only accompany him in death, to thee I leave the honor in the puniſhment of his murtherers, to ſhew thy ſelf worthy the name of friend, and the eſteem of

MONELIA.

Having finiſhed the reading hereof, now, ſaid *Clorimanthes*, judge of the equity of my cauſe, and I doubt not but you will give me leave to proſecute my revenge, which, though in the preſence of *Syneſius*, I dare avow, can never be ſatisfied, but with the blood of his own ſons.

This ſad tragedie moved a wonderfull compaſſion in the hearers, and exceedingly augmented the griefs of *Alexandro*, who perceiving *Syneſius* expected he ſhould ſay ſomething to appeaſe the cauſeleſs hate of *Clorimanthes*, taking him by the hand, and embracing him, The heavens, ſaid he, *Clorimanthes*, are witneſs, with what a true ſenſe of ſorrow, I have heard the woful ſtory of your unfortunate friends: I confeſs as well to ſatisfie ~~your own honor, as the commands of~~ *Monelia*, you are obliged to ſeek revenge upon the authors of their death, and I confirm my promiſe to aid you in the purſuit thereof; but you muſt firſt find out who they were that have offended, and againſt whom you are ſo juſtly incenſed, for I can aſſure you upon the word of a Prince, that neither *Philemon*, nor *Gernolanus*, are the perſons at whom you ought to direct your fury.

Therefore if you eſteem your honour, or deſire a certain re-

venge, rest satisfied with this truth, till I present your enemies before you, which though perhaps you may think strange, if you observe my commands, and respect the Lord *Synesius* as one highly in my esteem, I will not fail in a short time to perform.

Whereupon *Clorimanthes*, who durst do any thing but disobey his Prince, having promised an entire submission to his will; *Alexandro* went presently to acquaint *Ervillius* with the occasion of their late encounter, who being then accompanied by *Cenadoxius*, he shewed him such civilities, as assured him that *Synesius* had dealt effectually in his affairs, who when the others retired, being desired to stay, gave the Prince a full account of that passage concerning *Philocles*, which *Clorimanthes* had touched on in his discourse; and then, it being already far advanced in the night, left him to his privacy.

FINIS.

HIEROCLES COMMENTARY
Upon *PYTHAGORAS*'s GOLDEN VERSES; Tranſlated by *JOHN HALL* of *Grays*-Inn Eſquire; are ready for the Preſs, and will be publiſhed next Term.

HIEROCLES COMMENTARY
Upon PYTHAGORAS's Golden Verses; Translated
by JOHN HALL of Gray's-Inn Esquire; are ready for the
Press, and will be published next Term.

A Key,

To the following work.

Cyprus, — Scotland.

Gallia, — France.

Greece or Rome — Spain.

Istria — Parma.

Palermo — London

Sicily — England

Sardania — Ireland

Sparta — The Hague or Amsterdam

Thessalie — Bohemia or the Palatinate

Trapanie — Edge Hill.

Vinovina — Oxford

Oristangnum — Dublin

—— — —— Females.

Aurelia — Mary Queen of Scots

Eudoxia — Maria queen of England

Euphemia — Mary queen of England wife of king Philip

Mariana — The young princess of Orange, Maria daughter of Chas. 1st

Queen of Macedon — Chas. 1st sister — The princess palatine, queen of Bohemia

Theodora — Elizabeth, Queen of England.

Men

Antiochus	Charles 1st
Alexandro	Charles 2d
Adverse party	Long parliament.
Affrodatus	Earl of Staffords.
Armandus	Cardinal Mazarem
Cenedoxius	Earl of Essex (the son) general for the Parliment.
Conastus	Sir Thomas Fairfax — " — " —
Cassianus	Docter Harvey.
Cleanthus	Duke of Buckingham
Demetrius	young prince of Orange.
Eumenes	Earl of Rochester.
Evaldus	Archbishop Laud.
Frenaclius	Earl of Essex. (the father)
Hipolito	Prince of Parma.
Hydaspes	Prince palatine & prince royal of Bohemia
Marcellus	The admiral, lord Howard.
Parmenio	Sir Thomas Overbury.
Philocles	Prince Rupert
Polidor	Prince of Orange.
Rival families	House of York & house of Lancaster.
Seleucus	James 1st of England
Symsius	Earl of Leicester.
Valentinianus	King of Spain.